

Jefferies Group LLC  
Form 10-Q  
October 09, 2013  
[Table of Contents](#)

**UNITED STATES**  
**SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION**  
**WASHINGTON, D.C. 20549**

**FORM 10-Q**

X **QUARTERLY REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934**

For the quarterly period ended August 31, 2013

OR

.. **TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934**

For the transition period from \_\_\_\_\_ to \_\_\_\_\_

Commission file number 1-14947

**JEFFERIES GROUP LLC**

(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

**Delaware**  
(State or other jurisdiction of

incorporation or organization)

**95-4719745**  
(I.R.S. Employer

Identification No.)

**520 Madison Avenue, New York, New York**  
(Address of principal executive offices)

**10022**  
(Zip Code)

Registrant's telephone number, including area code: (212) 284-2550

## Edgar Filing: Jefferies Group LLC - Form 10-Q

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days. Yes ☒ No ☐

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted electronically and posted on its corporate Web site, if any, every Interactive Data File required to be submitted and posted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T (§232.405 of this chapter) during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit and post such files). Yes ☒ No ☐

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, or a smaller reporting company. See definitions of large accelerated filer, accelerated filer and smaller reporting company in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.

Large accelerated filer ☒

Accelerated filer ☐

Non-accelerated filer ☐

Smaller reporting company ☐

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act). Yes ☐ No ☒

**Table of Contents**

**JEFFERIES GROUP LLC**

**INDEX TO QUARTERLY REPORT ON FORM 10-Q**

**August 31, 2013**

**PART I. FINANCIAL INFORMATION**

Item 1.	<u>Financial Statements</u>	
	<u>Consolidated Statements of Financial Condition (Unaudited) - August 31, 2013 (Successor) and November 30, 2012 (Predecessor)</u>	2
	<u>Consolidated Statements of Earnings (Unaudited) - Three and Six Months Ended August 31, 2013 (Successor), Three Months Ended February 28, 2013 (Predecessor), Three and Nine Months Ended August 31, 2012 (Predecessor)</u>	5
	<u>Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Income (Unaudited) - Three and Six Months Ended August 31, 2013 (Successor), Three Months Ended February 28, 2013 (Predecessor), Three and Nine Months Ended August 31, 2012 (Predecessor)</u>	7
	<u>Consolidated Statements of Changes in Equity (Unaudited) - Six Months Ended August 31, 2013 (Successor), Three Months Ended February 28, 2013 (Predecessor) and Twelve Months Ended November 30, 2012 (Predecessor)</u>	8
	<u>Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows (Unaudited) - Six Months Ended August 31, 2013 (Successor), Three Months Ended February 28, 2013 (Predecessor) and Nine Months Ended August 31, 2012 (Predecessor)</u>	9
	<u>Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Unaudited)</u>	12
Item 2.	<u>Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations</u>	80
Item 3.	<u>Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk</u>	125
Item 4.	<u>Controls and Procedures</u>	125

**PART II. OTHER INFORMATION**

Item 1.	<u>Legal Proceedings</u>	125
Item 1A.	<u>Risk Factors</u>	125
Item 2.	<u>Unregistered Sales of Equity Securities and Use of Proceeds</u>	125
Item 6.	<u>Exhibits</u>	126

**Table of Contents****PART I. FINANCIAL INFORMATION**

## Item 1. Financial Statements

**JEFFERIES GROUP LLC AND SUBSIDIARIES****CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION (UNAUDITED)**

(In thousands)

	Successor August 31, 2013	Predecessor November 30, 2012
<b>ASSETS</b>		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 4,119,096	\$ 2,692,595
Cash and securities segregated and on deposit for regulatory purposes or deposited with clearing and depository organizations	3,457,926	4,082,595
Financial instruments owned, at fair value, including securities pledged of \$12,693,618 and \$12,334,745 at August 31, 2013 and November 30, 2012, respectively.		
Corporate equity securities	1,933,302	1,762,775
Corporate debt securities	2,354,748	3,038,146
Government, federal agency and other sovereign obligations	4,027,870	5,153,750
Mortgage- and asset-backed securities	4,126,691	5,468,284
Loans and other receivables	942,969	678,311
Derivatives	121,869	298,086
Investments, at fair value	79,917	127,023
Physical commodities	110,915	144,016
Total financial instruments owned, at fair value	13,698,281	16,670,391
Investments in managed funds	55,897	57,763
Loans to and investments in related parties	563,828	586,420
Securities borrowed	5,316,449	5,094,679
Securities purchased under agreements to resell	4,420,886	3,357,602
Securities received as collateral	45,133	
Receivables:		
Brokers, dealers and clearing organizations	2,738,047	1,424,027
Customers	1,095,422	916,284
Fees, interest and other	241,909	196,811
Premises and equipment	191,018	185,991
Goodwill	1,718,115	365,670
Other assets	1,168,206	662,713
Total assets	\$ 38,830,213	\$ 36,293,541

Continued on next page.

**Table of Contents****JEFFERIES GROUP LLC AND SUBSIDIARIES****CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION CONTINUED (UNAUDITED)**

(In thousands, except share amounts)

	Successor August 31, 2013	Predecessor November 30, 2012
<b>LIABILITIES AND EQUITY</b>		
Short-term borrowing	\$ 50,000	\$ 150,000
Financial instruments sold, not yet purchased, at fair value:		
Corporate equity securities	1,739,491	1,539,332
Corporate debt securities	1,320,896	1,389,312
Government, federal agency and other sovereign obligations	2,987,515	3,666,112
Mortgage- and asset-backed securities	37,968	241,211
Loans	360,537	207,227
Derivatives	133,827	229,127
Physical commodities	44,796	183,142
Total financial instruments sold, not yet purchased, at fair value	6,625,030	7,455,463
Collateralized financings:		
Securities loaned	2,578,401	1,934,355
Securities sold under agreements to repurchase	10,863,548	8,181,250
Other secured financings	228,025	62,300
Obligation to return securities received as collateral	45,133	
Payables:		
Brokers, dealers and clearing organizations	1,058,396	2,819,677
Customers	4,837,843	5,568,017
Accrued expenses and other liabilities	956,403	1,062,068
Long-term debt	6,346,439	4,804,607
Mandatorily redeemable convertible preferred stock		125,000
Mandatorily redeemable preferred interests of consolidated subsidiaries		348,051
Total liabilities	33,589,218	32,510,788
<b>EQUITY</b>		
Common stock, \$0.0001 par value. Authorized 500,000,000 shares; issued 204,147,007 shares at November 30, 2012		20
Member s paid-in capital/ Additional paid-in capital	5,169,864	2,219,959
Retained earnings		1,281,855
Treasury stock, at cost, 835,033 shares at November 30, 2012		(12,682)
Accumulated other comprehensive loss:		
Currency translation adjustments	(5,917)	(38,009)
Additional minimum pension liability		(15,128)
Total accumulated other comprehensive loss	(5,917)	(53,137)
Total member s / common stockholders equity	5,163,947	3,436,015
Noncontrolling interests	77,048	346,738
Total equity	5,240,995	3,782,753

Edgar Filing: Jefferies Group LLC - Form 10-Q

Total liabilities and equity	\$ 38,830,213	\$ 36,293,541
------------------------------	---------------	---------------

Continued on next page.

**Table of Contents****JEFFERIES GROUP LLC AND SUBSIDIARIES****CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION CONTINUED (UNAUDITED)****(In thousands)**

The table below presents the carrying amount and classification of assets of consolidated variable interest entities ( VIEs ) that can be used only to settle obligations of the consolidated VIEs and the liabilities of consolidated VIEs for which creditors (or beneficial interest holders) do not have recourse to our general credit. The assets and liabilities of these consolidated VIEs are included in the Consolidated Statements of Financial Condition and are presented net of intercompany eliminations.

	<b>Successor August 31, 2013</b>	<b>Predecessor November 30, 2012</b>
<b>Assets</b>		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 43,938	\$ 388,279
Financial instruments owned, at fair value		
Corporate equity securities		105,271
Corporate debt securities		394,043
Mortgage- and asset-backed securities		15,589
Loans and other receivables	108,700	383,667
Investments, at fair value	462	5,836
Total financial instruments owned, at fair value	109,162	904,406
Receivables:		
Brokers, dealers and clearing organizations		236,594
Fees, interest and other		10,931
Other assets	22	348
Total assets	\$ 153,122	\$ 1,540,558
<b>Liabilities</b>		
Financial instruments sold, not yet purchased, at fair value:		
Corporate debt securities		325,979
Loans		199,610
Derivatives		505
Total financial instruments sold, not yet purchased, at fair value		526,094
Collateralized financings:		
Other secured financings	228,025	62,300
Payables:		
Brokers, dealers and clearing organizations		201,237
Accrued expenses and other liabilities	40,959	10,656
Mandatorily redeemable preferred interests of consolidated subsidiaries		348,051
Total liabilities	\$ 268,984	\$ 1,148,338

See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements.





**Table of Contents****JEFFERIES GROUP LLC AND SUBSIDIARIES****CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF EARNINGS (UNAUDITED)****(In thousands, except per share amounts)**

	<b>Successor Three Months Ended August 31, 2013</b>	<b>Predecessor Three Months Ended August 31, 2012</b>
<b>Revenues:</b>		
Commissions	\$ 138,736	\$ 119,200
Principal transactions	(24,910)	297,037
Investment banking	309,339	260,163
Asset management fees and investment income from managed funds	13,549	3,116
Interest	230,672	242,625
Other	28,630	22,911
 Total revenues	 696,016	 945,052
Interest expense	178,987	206,114
 Net revenues	 517,029	 738,938
Interest on mandatorily redeemable preferred interests of consolidated subsidiaries		8,304
 Net revenues, less interest on mandatorily redeemable preferred interests of consolidated subsidiaries	 517,029	 730,634
<b>Non-interest expenses:</b>		
Compensation and benefits	293,771	440,391
Non-compensation expenses:		
Floor brokerage and clearing fees	34,500	30,280
Technology and communications	62,266	58,681
Occupancy and equipment rental	26,205	24,077
Business development	17,624	27,736
Professional services	25,269	14,667
Other	34,012	12,433
 Total non-compensation expenses	 199,876	 167,874
 Total non-interest expenses	 493,647	 608,265
 Earnings before income taxes	 23,382	 122,369
Income tax expense	8,493	44,048
 Net earnings	 14,889	 78,321
Net earnings attributable to noncontrolling interests	3,149	8,150
 Net earnings attributable to Jefferies Group LLC	 \$ 11,740	 \$ 70,171

# Edgar Filing: Jefferies Group LLC - Form 10-Q

Earnings per common share:			
Basic	N/A	\$	0.31
Diluted	N/A	\$	0.31
Dividends declared per common share	N/A	\$	0.075
Weighted average common shares:			
Basic	N/A		214,756
Diluted	N/A		218,867

Continued on next page.

**Table of Contents****JEFFERIES GROUP LLC AND SUBSIDIARIES****CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF EARNINGS CONTINUED (UNAUDITED)****(In thousands, except per share amounts)**

	Successor	Predecessor	
	Six Months Ended	Three Months Ended	Nine Months Ended
	August 31, 2013	February 28, 2013	August 31, 2012
<b>Revenues:</b>			
Commissions	\$ 285,584	\$ 131,083	\$ 358,495
Principal transactions	109,661	300,278	793,834
Investment banking	586,473	288,278	842,921
Asset management fees and investment income from managed funds	24,076	10,883	10,648
Interest	489,337	249,277	788,935
Other	54,875	27,004	103,102
Total revenues	1,550,006	1,006,803	2,897,935
Interest expense	390,450	203,416	668,000
Net revenues	1,159,556	803,387	2,229,935
Interest on mandatorily redeemable preferred interests of consolidated subsidiaries	3,368	10,961	34,604
Net revenues, less interest on mandatorily redeemable preferred interests of consolidated subsidiaries	1,156,188	792,426	2,195,331
<b>Non-interest expenses:</b>			
Compensation and benefits	667,651	474,217	1,310,394
Non-compensation expenses:			
Floor brokerage and clearing fees	67,491	30,998	91,039
Technology and communications	126,105	59,878	180,460
Occupancy and equipment rental	58,430	24,309	71,582
Business development	40,356	24,927	72,362
Professional services	54,788	24,135	45,656
Other	52,732	14,475	46,018
Total non-compensation expenses	399,902	178,722	507,117
Total non-interest expenses	1,067,553	652,939	1,817,511
Earnings before income taxes	88,635	139,487	377,820
Income tax expense	33,500	48,645	134,403
Net earnings	55,135	90,842	243,417
Net earnings attributable to noncontrolling interests	3,887	10,704	32,612
Net earnings attributable to Jefferies Group LLC	\$ 51,248	\$ 80,138	\$ 210,805

# Edgar Filing: Jefferies Group LLC - Form 10-Q

Earnings per common share:				
Basic	N/A	\$	0.35	\$ 0.92
Diluted	N/A	\$	0.35	\$ 0.91
Dividends declared per common share	N/A	\$	0.075	\$ 0.225
Weighted average common shares:				
Basic	N/A		213,732	216,509
Diluted	N/A		217,844	220,621

See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements.

**Table of Contents****JEFFERIES GROUP LLC AND SUBSIDIARIES****CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF COMPREHENSIVE INCOME (UNAUDITED)****(In thousands)**

	<b>Successor Three Months Ended August 31, 2013</b>	<b>Predecessor Three Months Ended August 31, 2012</b>
Net earnings	\$ 14,889	\$ 78,321
Other comprehensive income, net of tax:		
Currency translation adjustments	5,549	6,519
Total other comprehensive income, net of tax (1)	5,549	6,519
Comprehensive income	20,438	84,840
Net earnings attributable to noncontrolling interests	3,149	8,150
Comprehensive income attributable to Jefferies Group LLC	\$ 17,289	\$ 76,690

	<b>Successor Six Months Ended August 31, 2013</b>	<b>Predecessor Three Months Ended February 28, 2013</b>	<b>Predecessor Nine Months Ended August 31, 2012</b>
Net earnings	\$ 55,135	\$ 90,842	\$ 243,417
Other comprehensive income, net of tax:			
Currency translation adjustments	(5,917)	(10,018)	(207)
Total other comprehensive loss, net of tax (1)	(5,917)	(10,018)	(207)
Comprehensive income	49,218	80,824	243,210
Net earnings attributable to noncontrolling interests	3,887	10,704	32,612
Comprehensive income to attributable to Jefferies Group LLC	\$ 45,331	\$ 70,120	\$ 210,598

- (1) Total other comprehensive income (loss), net of tax, is attributable to Jefferies Group LLC. No other comprehensive income (loss) is attributable to noncontrolling interests.

See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements.

**Table of Contents****JEFFERIES GROUP LLC AND SUBSIDIARIES****CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CHANGES IN EQUITY (UNAUDITED)**

(In thousands, except per share amounts)

	Successor	Predecessor	
	Six Months Ended	Three Months Ended	Twelve Months Ended
	August 31, 2013	February 28, 2013	November 30, 2012
<b>Common stock, par value \$0.0001 per share</b>			
Balance, beginning of period	\$	\$ 20	\$ 20
Issued		1	1
Retired			(1)
Balance, end of period	\$	\$ 21	\$ 20
<b>Member s paid-in capital</b>			
Balance, beginning of period	\$ 4,754,101	\$	\$
Contributions	362,255		
Net earnings to Jefferies Group LLC	51,248		
Tax benefit for issuance of share-based awards	2,260		
Balance, end of period	\$ 5,169,864	\$	\$
<b>Additional paid-in capital</b>			
Balance, beginning of period	\$	\$ 2,219,959	\$ 2,207,410
Benefit plan share activity (3)		3,138	12,076
Share-based expense, net of forfeitures and clawbacks		22,288	83,769
Proceeds from exercise of stock options		57	104
Acquisitions and contingent consideration		2,535	
Tax (deficiency) benefit for issuance of share-based awards		(17,965)	19,789
Equity component of convertible debt, net of tax			(427)
Dividend equivalents on share-based plans		1,418	6,531
Retirement of treasury stock			(109,293)
Balance, end of period	\$	\$ 2,231,430	\$ 2,219,959
<b>Retained earnings</b>			
Balance, beginning of period	\$	\$ 1,281,855	\$ 1,067,858
Net earnings to common shareholders		80,138	282,409
Dividends		(17,217)	(68,412)
Balance, end of period	\$	\$ 1,344,776	\$ 1,281,855
<b>Accumulated other comprehensive loss (1) (2)</b>			
Balance, beginning of period	\$	\$ (53,137)	\$ (50,490)
Currency adjustment	(5,917)	(10,018)	1,511
Pension adjustment, net of tax			(4,158)

# Edgar Filing: Jefferies Group LLC - Form 10-Q

Balance, end of period	\$	(5,917)	\$	(63,155)	\$	(53,137)
------------------------	----	---------	----	----------	----	----------

## **Treasury stock, at cost**

Balance, beginning of period	\$		\$	(12,682)	\$	(486)
Purchases				(166,541)		(113,562)
Returns / forfeitures				(1,922)		(7,928)
Retirement of treasury stock						109,294
Balance, end of period	\$		\$	(181,145)	\$	(12,682)

<b>Total member s / common stockholders equity</b>	\$	5,163,947	\$	3,331,927	\$	3,436,015
--	----	-----------	----	-----------	----	-----------

## **Noncontrolling interests**

Balance, beginning of period	\$	356,180	\$	346,738	\$	312,663
Net earnings attributable to noncontrolling interests		3,887		10,704		40,740
Contributions		64,610				
Distributions				(1,262)		(13,570)
Redemptions		(347,629)				
Consolidation of asset management entity						6,905

Balance, end of period	\$	77,048	\$	356,180	\$	346,738
------------------------	----	--------	----	---------	----	---------

<b>Total equity</b>	\$	5,240,995	\$	3,688,107	\$	3,782,753
---------------------	----	-----------	----	-----------	----	-----------

- (1) The components of other comprehensive loss are attributable to Jefferies Group LLC (formerly Jefferies Group, Inc.). None of the components of other comprehensive loss are attributable to noncontrolling interests.
- (2) There were no reclassifications out of Accumulated other comprehensive loss during the six months ended August 31, 2013.
- (3) Includes grants related to the Incentive Plan, Deferred Compensation Plan, and Directors' Plan.

See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements.

**Table of Contents****JEFFERIES GROUP LLC AND SUBSIDIARIES****CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS (UNAUDITED)**

(In thousands)

	Successor	Predecessor	
	Six Months Ended	Three Months Ended	Nine Months Ended
	August 31, 2013	February 28, 2013	August 31, 2012
Cash flows from operating activities:			
Net earnings	\$ 55,135	\$ 90,842	\$ 243,417
Adjustments to reconcile net earnings to net cash provided by (used in) operating activities:			
Depreciation and amortization	(1,369)	17,393	54,836
Gain on conversion option	(9,151)		
Bargain purchase gain			(3,368)
Gain on repurchase of long-term debt			(9,898)
Interest on mandatorily redeemable preferred interests of consolidated subsidiaries	3,368	10,961	34,604
Accruals related to various benefit plans and stock issuances, net of forfeitures		23,505	65,457
Income on loans to and investments in related parties	(55,194)		
Distributions received on investments in related parties	28,335		
Other adjustments	(1,815)	(1,154)	(2,780)
Net change in assets and liabilities:			
Cash and securities segregated and on deposit for regulatory purposes or deposited with clearing and depository organizations	269,786	352,891	(408,445)
Receivables:			
Brokers, dealers and clearing organizations	(300,959)	(1,027,671)	(401,758)
Customers	(51,942)	(130,543)	224,761
Fees, interest and other	(16,821)	(29,149)	(28,921)
Securities borrowed	(5,251)	(224,557)	(48,893)
Financial instruments owned	2,691,267	229,394	2,758,173
Loans to and investments in related parties		(197,166)	(109,997)
Investments in managed funds	4,079	(2,213)	10,619
Securities purchased under agreements to resell	(846,206)	(224,418)	(1,050,263)
Other assets	38,339	25,489	26,957
Payables:			
Brokers, dealers and clearing organizations	(727,408)	(1,031,335)	(2,204,936)
Customers	(607,034)	(111,139)	241,725
Securities loaned	679,305	(28,138)	355,679
Financial instruments sold, not yet purchased	(3,127,918)	2,327,667	1,750,709
Securities sold under agreements to repurchase	2,894,054	(197,493)	(1,402,558)
Accrued expenses and other liabilities	134,369	(267,336)	74,927
Net cash provided by (used in) operating activities	1,046,969	(394,170)	170,047
Cash flows from investing activities:			
Net payments on premises and equipment	(24,787)	(10,706)	(39,848)
Contributions to loans to and investments in related parties	(1,133,831)		



## Edgar Filing: Jefferies Group LLC - Form 10-Q

Distributions from loans to and investments in related parties	1,363,755		
Cash received in connection with acquisition during the period			2,257
Cash received from contingent consideration	2,579	1,203	2,774
Cash paid from contingent consideration			(1,172)
Net cash provided by (used in) investing activities	207,716	(9,503)	(35,989)

Continued on next page.

**Table of Contents****JEFFERIES GROUP LLC AND SUBSIDIARIES****CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS CONTINUED (UNAUDITED)**

(In thousands)

	Successor	Predecessor	
	Six Months Ended	Three Months Ended	Nine Months Ended
	August 31, 2013	February 28, 2013	August 31, 2012
Cash flows from financing activities:			
Excess tax benefits from the issuance of share-based awards	\$ 2,419	\$ 5,682	\$ 30,576
Proceeds from short-term borrowings	8,053,000	6,744,000	9,563,063
Payments on short-term borrowings	(8,103,000)	(6,794,000)	(9,370,557)
Proceeds from secured credit facility	720,000	900,000	680,000
Payments on secured credit facility	(685,000)	(990,007)	(370,000)
Repayment of long-term debt			(253,232)
Proceeds from other secured financings	105,000	60,000	
Payments on repurchase of long-term debt			(1,435)
Payments on mandatorily redeemable preferred interest of consolidated subsidiaries	(64)	(61)	(5,313)
Payments on repurchase of common stock		(166,541)	(104,202)
Payments on dividends		(15,799)	(46,298)
Proceeds from exercise of stock options, not including tax benefits		57	104
Net proceeds from issuance of senior notes, net of issuance costs		991,469	201,010
Proceeds from contributions of noncontrolling interests	64,610		
Payments on distributions to noncontrolling interests	(306,830)	(1,262)	(7,709)
Net cash (used in) provided by financing activities	(149,865)	733,538	316,007
Effect of exchange rate changes on cash and cash equivalents	(3,682)	(4,502)	651
Net increase in cash and cash equivalents	1,101,138	325,363	450,716
Cash and cash equivalents at beginning of period	3,017,958	2,692,595	2,393,797
Cash and cash equivalents at end of period	\$ 4,119,096	\$ 3,017,958	\$ 2,844,513
Supplemental disclosures of cash flow information:			
Cash paid (received) during the period for:			
Interest	\$ 441,652	\$ 178,836	\$ 648,394
Income taxes, net of refunds	26,037	(34,054)	12,816
Noncash financing activities:			

In connection with the merger with Leucadia National Corporation, Jefferies Group LLC recorded acquisition accounting adjustments which resulted in changes to equity. Refer to Note 4, Leucadia Merger and Related Transactions, for further details.

On March 31, 2013, Leucadia contributed its mandatorily redeemable preferred interests in JHYH to Jefferies Group, LLC. The contribution was recorded as a capital contribution and increased member's equity by \$362.3 million. Refer to Note 4, Leucadia Merger and Related Transactions, for further details.

## Edgar Filing: Jefferies Group LLC - Form 10-Q

See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements.

**Table of Contents**

**JEFFERIES GROUP LLC AND SUBSIDIARIES**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**(Unaudited)**

**Index**

Note	Page
<u>Note 1. Organization and Basis of Presentation</u>	12
<u>Note 2. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies</u>	14
<u>Note 3. Accounting Developments</u>	22
<u>Note 4. Leucadia Merger and Related Transactions</u>	23
<u>Note 5. Hoare Govett Acquisition</u>	26
<u>Note 6. Cash, Cash Equivalents and Short-Term Investments</u>	27
<u>Note 7. Fair Value Disclosures</u>	28
<u>Note 8. Derivative Financial Instruments</u>	47
<u>Note 9. Collateralized Transactions</u>	51
<u>Note 10. Securitization Activities</u>	52
<u>Note 11. Variable Interest Entities</u>	53
<u>Note 12. Investments</u>	58
<u>Note 13. Goodwill and Other Intangible Assets</u>	62
<u>Note 14. Short-Term Borrowings</u>	65
<u>Note 15. Long-Term Debt</u>	65
<u>Note 16. Mandatorily Redeemable Convertible Preferred Stock</u>	67
<u>Note 17. Noncontrolling Interests and Mandatorily Redeemable Preferred Interests of Consolidated Subsidiaries</u>	68
<u>Note 18. Benefit Plans</u>	68
<u>Note 19. Compensation Plans</u>	70
<u>Note 20. Earnings per Share</u>	71
<u>Note 21. Income Taxes</u>	73
<u>Note 22. Commitments, Contingencies and Guarantees</u>	73
<u>Note 23. Net Capital Requirements</u>	76
<u>Note 24. Segment Reporting</u>	77
<u>Note 25. Related Party Transactions</u>	79

---

**Table of Contents**

**JEFFERIES GROUP LLC AND SUBSIDIARIES**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**(Unaudited)**

**Note 1. Organization and Basis of Presentation**

***Organization***

On March 1, 2013, Jefferies Group, Inc. converted into a limited liability company and was renamed Jefferies Group LLC. In addition, certain subsidiaries of Jefferies Group, Inc. also converted into limited liability companies. The accompanying Consolidated Financial Statements therefore refer to Jefferies Group LLC and represent the accounts of Jefferies Group, Inc., as it was formerly known, and all our subsidiaries (together we or us). The subsidiaries of Jefferies Group LLC include Jefferies LLC (Jefferies), Jefferies Execution Services, Inc., (Jefferies Execution), Jefferies Bache, LLC, Jefferies International Limited, Jefferies Bache, Limited, Jefferies Hong Kong Limited, Jefferies Bache Financial Services, Inc., Jefferies Mortgage Funding, LLC and Jefferies Leveraged Credit Products, LLC and all other entities in which we have a controlling financial interest or are the primary beneficiary.

We operate in two business segments, Capital Markets and Asset Management. Capital Markets includes our securities, commodities, futures and foreign exchange trading and investment banking activities, which provides the research, sales, trading, origination and advisory effort for various equity, fixed income and advisory products and services. Asset Management provides investment management services to various private investment funds, separate accounts and mutual funds.

On February 1, 2012, we acquired the corporate broking business of Hoare Govett from The Royal Bank of Scotland Group plc (RBS). The acquired business represented the corporate broking business carried on under the name RBS Hoare Govett in the United Kingdom and comprised corporate broking advice and services. The acquisition of Hoare Govett provided us with the opportunity to continue our growth in corporate broking in the U.K. and significantly expand the capabilities and reach of our established European Investment Banking and Equities business units. See Note 5, Hoare Govett Acquisition for further details.

On March 1, 2013, Jefferies Group LLC through a series of merger transactions, became a wholly owned subsidiary of Leucadia National Corporation (Leucadia) (referred to herein as the Merger Transaction). Each outstanding share of Jefferies Group LLC was converted into 0.81 of a share of Leucadia common stock (the Exchange Ratio). Leucadia did not assume nor guarantee any of our outstanding debt securities. Our 3.875% Convertible Senior Debentures due 2029 are now convertible into Leucadia common shares at a price that reflects the Exchange Ratio and the 3.25% Series A Convertible Cumulative Preferred Stock of Jefferies Group, Inc. was exchanged for a comparable series of convertible preferred shares of Leucadia. Jefferies Group LLC continues to operate as the holding company of its various regulated and unregulated operating subsidiaries. Richard Handler, our Chief Executive Officer and Chairman, was also appointed the Chief Executive Officer of Leucadia, as well as a Director of Leucadia. Brian Friedman, our Chairman of the Executive Committee, was also appointed Leucadia's President and a Director of Leucadia. Following the merger, we continue to operate as a full-service global investment banking firm, retain a credit rating separate from Leucadia and remain an SEC reporting company, filing annual, quarterly and periodic financial reports.

In addition, on April 1, 2013, we merged Jefferies High Yield Trading, LLC (our high yield trading broker-dealer) with Jefferies (a U.S. broker-dealer) and our high yield activities are now all conducted by Jefferies. In addition, during the three months ended May 31, 2013, we redeemed the third party interests in our high yield joint venture.

***Basis of Presentation***

The accompanying unaudited Consolidated Financial Statements have been prepared in accordance with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles (U.S. GAAP) for interim financial information and with the instructions to Form 10-Q and Article 10 of Regulation S-X. Accordingly, they do not include all of the information and footnotes required by U.S. GAAP for complete financial statements and should be read in conjunction with our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended November 30, 2012.

As more fully described in Note 4, Leucadia Merger and Related Transactions, the Merger Transaction is accounted for using the acquisition method of accounting, which requires that the assets, including identifiable intangible



---

**Table of Contents**

**JEFFERIES GROUP LLC AND SUBSIDIARIES**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**(Unaudited)**

assets, and liabilities of Jefferies Group LLC be recorded at their fair values at the date of the Merger Transaction. The application of the acquisition method of accounting has been pushed down and reflected in the financial statements of Jefferies Group LLC as a wholly-owned subsidiary of Leucadia. The application of push down accounting represents the termination of the prior reporting entity and the creation of a new reporting entity, which do not have the same bases of accounting. As a result, our consolidated financial statements for 2013 are presented for the period from March 1, 2013 through August 31, 2013 for the new reporting entity (the Successor ), and before March 1, 2013 for the prior reporting entity (the Predecessor. ) The Predecessor and Successor periods are separated by a vertical line to highlight the fact that the financial information for such periods have been prepared under two different cost bases of accounting.

We have made a number of estimates and assumptions relating to the reporting of assets and liabilities and the disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities to prepare these financial statements in conformity with U.S. GAAP. The most important of these estimates and assumptions relate to fair value measurements, compensation and benefits, goodwill, the ability to realize deferred tax assets and the recognition and measurement of uncertain tax positions. Although these and other estimates and assumptions are based on the best available information, actual results could be materially different from these estimates.

***Cash Flow Statement Presentation***

For the six months ended August 31, 2013, certain amounts relating to loans and investments in related parties are classified as components of investing activities on the Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows to conform to the presentation of our Parent company in connection with the establishment of a new accounting entity through the application of push down accounting. These amounts were classified by the Predecessor entity as operating activities for reporting periods prior to the merger.

***Consolidation***

Our policy is to consolidate all entities in which we control by ownership a majority of the outstanding voting stock. In addition, we consolidate entities which meet the definition of a variable interest entity for which we are the primary beneficiary. The primary beneficiary is the party who has the power to direct the activities of a variable interest entity that most significantly impact the entity's economic performance and who has an obligation to absorb losses of the entity or a right to receive benefits from the entity that could potentially be significant to the entity. For consolidated entities that are less than wholly owned, the third-party's holding of equity interest is presented as Noncontrolling interests in the Consolidated Statements of Financial Condition and Consolidated Statements of Changes in Equity. The portion of net earnings attributable to the noncontrolling interests are presented as Net earnings to noncontrolling interests in the Consolidated Statements of Earnings.

In situations where we have significant influence, but not control, of an entity that does not qualify as a variable interest entity, we apply either the equity method of accounting or fair value accounting pursuant to the fair value option election under U.S. GAAP, with our portion of net earnings or gains and losses recorded within Other revenues or Principal transaction revenues, respectively. We also have formed nonconsolidated investment vehicles with third-party investors that are typically organized as partnerships or limited liability companies and are carried at fair value. We act as general partner or managing member for these investment vehicles and have generally provided the third-party investors with termination or kick-out rights.

Intercompany accounts and transactions are eliminated in consolidation.

***Immaterial Revision***

We have made correcting adjustments (referred to as adjustments ) to our historical financial statements for the three months ended February 28, 2013 and for the three months ended May 31, 2013, the results of which are included within our financial statements for the six months ended August 31, 2013. We do not believe these adjustments are material to our financial statements for any previously reported period.





**Table of Contents**

**JEFFERIES GROUP LLC AND SUBSIDIARIES**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**(Unaudited)**

Pre-tax non-compensation expenses for the quarter ended February 28, 2013, were overstated by \$8.5 million. Professional services expense should have been \$24.1 million rather than \$32.6 million, as previously reported. Professional service fees related to the Merger Transaction were incorrectly accrued in the quarter ended February 28, 2013, rather than at 12:01AM on March 1, 2013 when the transaction was completed. This had the effect of understating net earnings by approximately \$5.3 million for the three month period ended February 28, 2013 and, accordingly, we have increased first quarter net earnings to \$80.1 million. We evaluated the effects of this correction and concluded that it is not material to the previously issued Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the three month period ended February 28, 2013. Nevertheless, we revised our consolidated net earnings for the three month period ended February 28, 2013 as presented in this Form 10-Q to correct for the effect of this error and appropriately reflected the \$8.5 million of professional service fees as an expense in the second quarter of fiscal 2013. The adjustment had an inconsequential impact on the Statement of Financial Condition as of February 28, 2013.

Principal transaction revenues for the three months ended May 31, 2013 was reduced by \$3.9 million to correct the valuation of the conversion option to shares of Leucadia embedded in our 3.875% Senior Convertible Debentures. On an after tax basis, the correction results in a reduction of Net earnings for the three months ended May 31, 2013 of \$2.5 million. It was determined that the conversion option liability at March 1, 2013, which was recognized at fair value as part of acquisition accounting should have been \$16.5 million rather than \$7.7 million. This had the effect of understating goodwill in the purchase price allocation by \$5.3 million, after considering the tax effects of increasing the fair value of the conversion option. We evaluated the effects of this correction and concluded that it is not material to the previously issued Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the three month period ended May 31, 2013. Nevertheless, we revised our consolidated net earnings for the three month period ended May 31, 2013 as reflected in this this Form 10-Q for the six months ended August 31, 2013 to correct for the effect of these items and appropriately reflected the increase in goodwill of \$5.3 million within our Consolidated Statement of Financial Condition.

**Note 2. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies**

***Revenue Recognition Policies***

*Commissions.* All customer securities transactions are reported on the Consolidated Statements of Financial Condition on a settlement date basis with related income reported on a trade-date basis. We permit institutional customers to allocate a portion of their gross commissions to pay for research products and other services provided by third parties. The amounts allocated for those purposes are commonly referred to as soft dollar arrangements. These arrangements are accounted for on an accrual basis and, as we are not the primary obligor for these arrangements, netted against commission revenues in the Consolidated Statements of Earnings. The commissions and related expenses on client transactions executed by Jefferies Bache, LLC, a futures commission merchant, are recorded on a half-turn basis.

*Principal Transactions.* Financial instruments owned and Financial instruments sold, but not yet purchased (all of which are recorded on a trade-date basis) are carried at fair value with gains and losses reflected in Principal transactions in the Consolidated Statements of Earnings on a trade date basis. Fees received on loans carried at fair value are also recorded within Principal transactions.

*Investment Banking.* Underwriting revenues and fees from mergers and acquisitions, restructuring and other investment banking advisory assignments or engagements are recorded when the services related to the underlying transactions are completed under the terms of the assignment or engagement. Expenses associated with such assignments are deferred until reimbursed by the client, the related revenue is recognized or the engagement is otherwise concluded. Expenses are recorded net of client reimbursements and netted against revenues. Unreimbursed expenses with no related revenues are included in Business development and Professional services expenses in the Consolidated Statements of Earnings.

**Table of Contents**

**JEFFERIES GROUP LLC AND SUBSIDIARIES**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**(Unaudited)**

*Asset Management Fees and Investment Income From Managed Funds.* Asset management fees and investment income from managed funds include revenues we earn from management, administrative and performance fees from funds and accounts managed by us, revenues from management and performance fees we earn from related-party managed funds and investment income from our investments in these funds. We earn fees in connection with management and investment advisory services performed for various funds and managed accounts. These fees are based on assets under management or an agreed upon notional amount and may include performance fees based upon the performance of the funds. Management and administrative fees are generally recognized over the period that the related service is provided. Generally, performance fees are earned when the return on assets under management exceeds certain benchmark returns, high-water marks or other performance targets. Performance fees are accrued (or reversed) on a monthly basis based on measuring performance to date versus any relevant benchmark return hurdles stated in the investment management agreement. Performance fees are not subject to adjustment once the measurement period ends (generally annual periods) and the performance fees have been realized.

*Interest Revenue and Expense.* We recognize contractual interest on Financial instruments owned and Financial instruments sold, but not yet purchased, on an accrual basis as a component of interest revenue and expense. Interest flows on derivative trading transactions and dividends are included as part of the fair valuation of these contracts and recognized in Principal transactions in the Consolidated Statements of Earnings rather than as a component of interest revenue or expense. We account for our short-term borrowings, long-term borrowings and our mandatorily redeemable convertible preferred stock on an accrual basis with related interest recorded as Interest expense. Discounts/premiums arising on our long-term debt are accreted / amortized to Interest expense using the effective yield method over the remaining lives of the underlying debt obligations. In addition, we recognize interest revenue related to our securities borrowed and securities purchased under agreements to resell activities and interest expense related to our securities loaned and securities sold under agreements to repurchase activities on an accrual basis.

***Cash Equivalents***

Cash equivalents include highly liquid investments, including money market funds, not held for resale with original maturities of three months or less.

***Cash and Securities Segregated and on Deposit for Regulatory Purposes or Deposited With Clearing and Depository Organizations***

In accordance with Rule 15c3-3 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, Jefferies as a broker-dealer carrying client accounts, is subject to requirements related to maintaining cash or qualified securities in a segregated reserve account for the exclusive benefit of its clients. In addition, certain financial instruments used for initial and variation margin purposes with clearing and depository organizations are recorded in this caption. Jefferies Bache, LLC, as a futures commission merchant, is obligated by rules mandated by the Commodities Futures Trading Commission under the Commodities Exchange Act, to segregate or set aside cash or qualified securities to satisfy such regulations, which regulations have been promulgated to protect customer assets. Certain other entities are also obligated by rules mandated by their primary regulators to segregate or set aside cash or equivalent securities to satisfy regulations, promulgated to protect customer assets.

***Financial Instruments***

Financial instruments owned and Financial instruments sold, not yet purchased are recorded at fair value, either as required by accounting pronouncements or through the fair value option election. These instruments primarily represent our trading activities and include both cash and derivative products. Gains and losses are recognized in Principal transactions in our Consolidated Statements of Earnings. The fair value of a financial instrument is the amount that would be received to sell an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date (the exit price).

---

**Table of Contents**

**JEFFERIES GROUP LLC AND SUBSIDIARIES**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**(Unaudited)**

**Fair Value Hierarchy**

In determining fair value, we maximize the use of observable inputs and minimize the use of unobservable inputs by requiring that observable inputs be used when available. Observable inputs are inputs that market participants would use in pricing the asset or liability based on market data obtained from independent sources. Unobservable inputs reflect our assumptions that market participants would use in pricing the asset or liability developed based on the best information available in the circumstances. We apply a hierarchy to categorize our fair value measurements broken down into three levels based on the transparency of inputs as follows:

- Level 1: Quoted prices are available in active markets for identical assets or liabilities as of the reported date.
- Level 2: Pricing inputs are other than quoted prices in active markets, which are either directly or indirectly observable as of the reported date. The nature of these financial instruments include cash instruments for which quoted prices are available but traded less frequently, derivative instruments whose fair value have been derived using a model where inputs to the model are directly observable in the market, or can be derived principally from or corroborated by observable market data, and instruments that are fair valued using other financial instruments, the parameters of which can be directly observed.
- Level 3: Instruments that have little to no pricing observability as of the reported date. These financial instruments are measured using management's best estimate of fair value, where the inputs into the determination of fair value require significant management judgment or estimation.

Financial instruments are valued at quoted market prices, if available. Certain financial instruments have bid and ask prices that can be observed in the marketplace. For financial instruments whose inputs are based on bid-ask prices, the financial instrument is valued at the point within the bid-ask range that meets our best estimate of fair value. We use prices and inputs that are current as of the measurement date. For financial instruments that do not have readily determinable fair values using quoted market prices, the determination of fair value is based upon consideration of available information, including types of financial instruments, current financial information, restrictions on dispositions, fair values of underlying financial instruments and quotations for similar instruments.

The valuation of financial instruments may include the use of valuation models and other techniques. Adjustments to valuations derived from valuation models may be made when, in management's judgment, features of the financial instrument such as its complexity, the market in which the financial instrument is traded and risk uncertainties about market conditions require that an adjustment be made to the value derived from the models. Adjustments from the price derived from a valuation model reflect management's judgment that other participants in the market for the financial instrument being measured at fair value would also consider in valuing that same financial instrument. To the extent that valuation is based on models or inputs that are less observable or unobservable in the market, the determination of fair value requires more judgment.

The availability of observable inputs can vary and is affected by a wide variety of factors, including, for example, the type of financial instrument and market conditions. As the observability of prices and inputs may change for a financial instrument from period to period, this condition may cause a transfer of an instrument among the fair value hierarchy levels. Transfers among the levels are recognized at the beginning of each period. The degree of judgment exercised in determining fair value is greatest for instruments categorized in Level 3.

**Valuation Process for Financial Instruments**

Our Independent Price Verification (IPV) Group, which is part of our Finance department, in partnership with Risk Management, is responsible for establishing our valuation policies and procedures. The IPV Group and Risk Management, which are independent of our business functions, play an important role and serve as a control function in determining that our financial instruments are appropriately valued and that fair value measurements are reliable. This is particularly important where prices or valuations that require inputs are less observable. In the event



---

**Table of Contents**

**JEFFERIES GROUP LLC AND SUBSIDIARIES**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**(Unaudited)**

that observable inputs are not available, the control processes are designed to assure that the valuation approach utilized is appropriate and consistently applied and that the assumptions are reasonable. The IPV Group reports to the Global Controller and is subject to the oversight of the IPV Committee, which is comprised of our Chief Financial Officer, Global Controller, Global Head of Product Control, Chief Risk Officer and Principal Accounting Officer, among other personnel. Our independent price verification policies and procedures are reviewed, at a minimum, annually and changes to the policies require the approval of the IPV Committee.

*Price Testing Process.* The business units are responsible for determining the fair value of our financial instruments using approved valuation models and methodologies. In order to ensure that the business unit valuations represent a fair value exit price, the IPV Group tests and validates the fair value of our financial instruments inventory. In the testing process, the IPV Group obtains prices and valuation inputs from sources independent of Jefferies, consistently adheres to established procedures set forth in our valuation policies for sourcing prices and valuation inputs and utilizing valuation methodologies. Sources used to validate fair value prices and inputs include, but are not limited to, exchange data, recently executed transactions, pricing data obtained from third party vendors, pricing and valuation services, broker quotes and observed comparable transactions.

To the extent discrepancies between the business unit valuations and the pricing or valuations resulting from the price testing process are identified, such discrepancies are investigated by the IPV Group and fair values are adjusted, as appropriate. The IPV Group maintains documentation of its testing, results, rationale and recommendations and prepares a monthly summary of its valuation results. This process also forms the basis for our classification of fair values within the fair value hierarchy (i.e., Level 1, Level 2 or Level 3). The IPV Group utilizes the additional expertise of Risk Management personnel in valuing more complex financial instruments and financial instruments with less or limited pricing observability. The results of the valuation testing are reported to the IPV Committee on a monthly basis, which discusses the results and is charged with the final conclusions as to the financial instrument fair values in the consolidated financial statements. This process specifically assists the Chief Financial Officer in asserting as to the fair presentation of our financial condition and results of operations as included within our Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q and Annual Report on Form 10-K. At each quarter end, the overall valuation results, as concluded upon by the IPV Committee, are presented to the Audit Committee.

Judgment exercised in determining Level 3 fair value measurements is supplemented by daily analysis of profit and loss performed by the Product Control functions. Gains and losses, which result from changes in fair value, are evaluated and corroborated daily based on an understanding of each of the trading desks' overall risk positions and developments in a particular market on the given day. Valuation techniques generally rely on recent transactions of suitably comparable financial instruments and use the observable inputs from those comparable transactions as a validation basis for Level 3 inputs. Level 3 fair value measurements are further validated through subsequent sales testing and market comparable sales, if such information is available. Level 3 fair value measurements require documentation of the valuation rationale applied, which is reviewed for consistency in application from period to period; and the documentation includes benchmarking the assumptions underlying the valuation rationale against relevant analytic data.

*Third Party Pricing Information.* Pricing information obtained from external data providers (including independent pricing services and brokers) may incorporate a range of market quotes from dealers, recent market transactions and benchmarking model derived prices to quoted market prices and trade data for comparable securities. External pricing data is subject to evaluation for reasonableness by the IPV Group using a variety of means including comparisons of prices to those of similar product types, quality and maturities, consideration of the narrowness or wideness of the range of prices obtained, knowledge of recent market transactions and an assessment of the similarity in prices to comparable dealer offerings in a recent time period. We have a process whereby we challenge the appropriateness of pricing information obtained from external data providers (including independent pricing services and brokers) in order to validate the data for consistency with the definition of a fair value exit price. Our process includes understanding and evaluating the external data providers' valuation methodologies. For corporate, U.S. government and agency, and municipal debt securities, and loans, to the extent independent pricing services or broker quotes are utilized in our valuation process, the vendor service providers are collecting and aggregating observable market information as to recent trade activity and active bid-ask submissions. The composite pricing



**Table of Contents**

**JEFFERIES GROUP LLC AND SUBSIDIARIES**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**(Unaudited)**

information received from the independent pricing service is not based on unobservable inputs or proprietary models. For mortgage- and other asset-backed securities and collateralized debt obligations, our independent pricing service uses a matrix evaluation approach incorporating both observable yield curves and market yields on comparable securities as well as implied inputs from observed trades for comparable securities in order to determine prepayment speeds, cumulative default rates and loss severity. Further, we consider pricing data from multiple service providers as available as well as compare pricing data to prices we have observed for recent transactions, if any, in order to corroborate our valuation inputs.

*Model Review Process.* Where a pricing model is to be used to determine fair value, the pricing model is reviewed for theoretical soundness and appropriateness by Risk Management, independent from the trading desks, and then approved by Risk Management to be used in the valuation process. Review and approval of a model for use includes benchmarking the model against relevant third party valuations, testing sample trades in the model, backtesting the results of the model against actual trades and stress-testing the sensitivity of the pricing model using varying inputs and assumptions. In addition, recently executed comparable transactions and other observable market data are considered for purposes of validating assumptions underlying the model. Models are independently reviewed and validated by Risk Management annually or more frequently if market conditions or use of the valuation model changes.

***Investments in Managed Funds***

Investments in managed funds include our investments in funds managed by us and our investments in related-party managed funds in which we are entitled to a portion of the management and/or performance fees. Investments in nonconsolidated managed funds are accounted for at fair value with gains or losses included in Asset management fees and investment income from managed funds in the Consolidated Statements of Earnings.

***Loans to and Investments in Related Parties***

Loans to and investments in related parties include investments in private equity and other operating entities made in connection with our capital markets activities in which we exercise significant influence over operating and capital decisions and loans issued in connection with such activities. Loans to and investments in related parties are accounted for using the equity method or at cost, as appropriate. Revenues on Loans to and investments in related parties are included in Other revenues in the Consolidated Statements of Earnings. See Note 12, Investments, and Note 25, Related Party Transactions, for additional information regarding certain of these investments.

***Receivable from and Payable to Customers***

Receivable from and payable to customers includes amounts receivable and payable on cash and margin transactions. Securities owned by customers and held as collateral for these receivables are not reflected in the accompanying consolidated financial statements. Receivable from officers and directors included within this financial statement line item represents balances arising from their individual security transactions. These transactions are subject to the same regulations as customer transactions and are provided on substantially the same terms.

***Securities Borrowed and Securities Loaned***

Securities borrowed and securities loaned are carried at the amounts of cash collateral advanced and received in connection with the transactions and accounted for as collateralized financing transactions. In connection with both trading and brokerage activities, we borrow securities to cover short sales and to complete transactions in which customers have failed to deliver securities by the required settlement date, and lend securities to other brokers and dealers for similar purposes. We have an active securities borrowed and lending matched book business in which we borrow securities from one party and lend them to another party. When we borrow securities, we generally provide cash to the lender as collateral, which is reflected in our Consolidated Statements of Financial Condition as Securities borrowed. We earn interest revenues on this cash collateral. Similarly, when we lend securities to another





**Table of Contents**

**JEFFERIES GROUP LLC AND SUBSIDIARIES**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**(Unaudited)**

party, that party provides cash to us as collateral, which is reflected in our Consolidated Statements of Financial Condition as Securities loaned. We pay interest expense on the cash collateral received from the party borrowing the securities. The initial collateral advanced or received approximates or is greater than the fair value of the securities borrowed or loaned. We monitor the fair value of the securities borrowed and loaned on a daily basis and request additional collateral or return excess collateral, as appropriate.

***Securities Purchased Under Agreements to Resell and Securities Sold Under Agreements to Repurchase***

Securities purchased under agreements to resell and Securities sold under agreements to repurchase (collectively repos) are accounted for as collateralized financing transactions and are recorded at their contracted resale or repurchase amount plus accrued interest. We earn and incur interest over the term of the repo, which is reflected in Interest income and Interest expense on our Consolidated Statements of Earnings on an accrual basis. Repos are presented in the Consolidated Statements of Financial Condition on a net-basis-by counterparty, where permitted by generally accepted accounting principles. We monitor the fair value of the underlying securities daily versus the related receivable or payable balances. Should the fair value of the underlying securities decline or increase, additional collateral is requested or excess collateral is returned, as appropriate.

***Premises and Equipment***

Premises and equipment are depreciated using the straight-line method over the estimated useful lives of the related assets (generally three to ten years). Leasehold improvements are amortized using the straight-line method over the term of the related leases or the estimated useful lives of the assets, whichever is shorter. Premises and equipment includes internally developed software, which was increased to its fair market value in the allocation of the purchase price on March 1, 2013. The revised carrying values of internally developed software ready for its intended use are depreciated over the remaining useful life. See Note 4, Leucadia Merger and Related Transactions for more information regarding the allocation of the purchase price.

***Goodwill and Intangible Assets***

*Goodwill.* Goodwill represents the excess acquisition cost over the fair value of net tangible and intangible assets acquired. Goodwill is not amortized and is subject to annual impairment testing on August 1 or between annual tests if an event or change in circumstance occurs that would more likely than not reduce the fair value of a reporting unit below its carrying value. In testing for goodwill impairment, we have the option to first assess qualitative factors to determine whether the existence of events or circumstances lead to a determination that it is more likely than not that the fair value of a reporting unit is less than its carrying amount. If, after assessing the totality of events and circumstances, we conclude that it is more likely than not that the fair value of a reporting unit is greater than its carrying amount, then performing the two-step impairment test is not required. If we conclude otherwise, we are required to perform the two-step impairment test. The goodwill impairment test is performed at the reporting unit level by comparing the estimated fair value of a reporting unit with its respective carrying value. If the estimated fair value exceeds the carrying value, goodwill at the reporting unit level is not impaired. If the estimated fair value is less than carrying value, further analysis is necessary to determine the amount of impairment, if any.

The fair value of reporting units are based on widely accepted valuation techniques that we believe market participants would use, although the valuation process requires significant judgment and often involves the use of significant estimates and assumptions. The methodologies we utilize in estimating the fair value of reporting units include market capitalization, price-to-book multiples of comparable exchange traded companies and multiples of merger and acquisitions of similar businesses. The estimates and assumptions used in determining fair value could have a significant effect on whether or not an impairment charge is recorded and the magnitude of such a charge. Adverse market or economic events could result in impairment charges in future periods. Refer to Note 13, Goodwill and Other Intangible Assets, for further information on our assessment of goodwill.

*Intangible Assets.* Intangible assets deemed to have finite lives are amortized on a straight line basis over their estimated useful lives, where the useful life is the period over which the asset is expected to contribute directly, or



---

**Table of Contents**

**JEFFERIES GROUP LLC AND SUBSIDIARIES**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**(Unaudited)**

indirectly, to our future cash flows. Intangible assets are reviewed for impairment on an interim basis when certain events or circumstances exist. For amortizable intangible assets, impairment exists when the carrying amount of the intangible asset exceeds its fair value. At least annually, the remaining useful life is evaluated.

An intangible asset with an indefinite useful life is not amortized but assessed for impairment annually, or more frequently, when events or changes in circumstances occur indicating that it is more likely than not that the indefinite-lived asset is impaired. Impairment exists when the carrying amount exceeds its fair value. In testing for impairment, we have the option to first perform a qualitative assessment to determine whether it is more likely than not that an impairment exists. If it is determined that it is not more likely than not that an impairment exists, a quantitative impairment test is not necessary. If we conclude otherwise, we are required to perform a quantitative impairment test. Subsequent reversal of impairment losses is not permitted. Our annual indefinite-lived intangible asset impairment testing date is August 1.

To the extent an impairment loss is recognized, the loss establishes the new cost basis of the asset that is amortized over the remaining useful life of that asset, if any. Subsequent reversal of impairment losses is not permitted.

***Income Taxes***

We are a single-member limited liability company treated as a disregarded entity for federal and state income tax purposes and our results of operations are included in the consolidated federal and applicable state income tax returns filed by Leucadia. Prior to the Merger Transaction we filed a consolidated U.S. federal income tax return, which included all of our qualifying subsidiaries. We also are subject to income tax in various states and municipalities and those foreign jurisdictions in which we operate. Amounts provided for income taxes are based on income reported for financial statement purposes and do not necessarily represent amounts currently payable. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are recognized for the future tax consequences attributable to differences between the financial statement carrying amounts of existing assets and liabilities and their respective tax bases and for tax loss carry-forwards. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are measured using enacted tax rates expected to apply to taxable income in the years in which those temporary differences are expected to be recovered or settled. The effect of a change in tax rates on deferred tax assets and liabilities is recognized in income in the period that includes the enactment date. Under acquisition accounting for the Merger Transaction the recognition of certain assets and liabilities at fair value created a change in the financial reporting basis for our assets and liabilities, while the tax basis of our assets and liabilities remained the same. As a result, deferred tax assets and liabilities were recognized for the change in the basis differences. The realization of deferred tax assets is assessed and a valuation allowance is recorded to the extent that it is more likely than not that any portion of the deferred tax asset will not be realized.

The tax benefit related to dividends and dividend equivalents paid on nonvested share-based payment awards are recognized as an increase to Additional paid-in capital. These amounts are included in tax benefits for issuance of share-based awards on the Consolidated Statements of Changes in Equity.

***Legal Reserves***

In the normal course of business, we have been named, from time to time, as a defendant in legal and regulatory proceedings. We are also involved, from time to time, in other exams, investigations and similar reviews (both formal and informal) by governmental and self-regulatory agencies regarding our businesses, certain of which may result in judgments, settlements, fines, penalties or other injunctions.

We recognize a liability for a contingency in Accrued expenses and other liabilities when it is probable that a liability has been incurred and the amount of loss can be reasonably estimated. If the reasonable estimate of a probable loss is a range, we accrue the most likely amount of such loss, and if such amount is not determinable, then we accrue the minimum in the range as the loss accrual. The determination of the outcome and loss estimates requires significant judgment on the part of management.

---

**Table of Contents**

**JEFFERIES GROUP LLC AND SUBSIDIARIES**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**(Unaudited)**

In many instances, it is not possible to determine whether any loss is probable or even possible or to estimate the amount of any loss or the size of any range of loss. We believe that, in the aggregate, the pending legal actions or regulatory proceedings and any other exams, investigations or similar reviews (both formal and informal) should not have a material adverse effect on our consolidated results of operations, cash flows or financial condition. In addition, we believe that any amount that could be reasonably estimated of potential loss or range of potential loss in excess of what has been provided in the consolidated financial statements is not material.

***Share-based Compensation***

Share-based awards are measured based on the grant-date fair value of the award and recognized over the period from the service inception date through the date the employee is no longer required to provide service to earn the award. Expected forfeitures are included in determining share-based compensation expense.

***Foreign Currency Translation***

Assets and liabilities of foreign subsidiaries having non-U.S. dollar functional currencies are translated at exchange rates at the end of a period. Revenues and expenses are translated at average exchange rates during the period. The gains or losses resulting from translating foreign currency financial statements into U.S. dollars, net of hedging gains or losses and taxes, if any, are included in Other comprehensive income. Gains or losses resulting from foreign currency transactions are included in Principal transactions in the Consolidated Statements of Earnings.

***Earnings per Common Share***

As a single member limited liability company, earnings per share is not calculated for Jefferies Group LLC (the Successor company).

Prior to the Merger Transaction, Jefferies Group, Inc. (the Predecessor company) had common shares and other common share equivalents outstanding. For the Predecessor periods, basic earnings per share (EPS) is computed by dividing net earnings available to common shareholders by the weighted average number of common shares outstanding and certain other shares committed to be, but not yet issued. Net earnings available to common shareholders represent net earnings to common shareholders reduced by the allocation of earnings to participating securities. Losses are not allocated to participating securities. Common shares outstanding and certain other shares committed to be, but not yet issued, include restricted stock and restricted stock units (RSUs) for which no future service is required. For Predecessor periods, diluted EPS is computed by dividing net earnings available to common shareholders plus dividends on dilutive mandatorily redeemable convertible preferred stock by the weighted average number of common shares outstanding and certain other shares committed to be, but not yet issued, plus all dilutive common stock equivalents outstanding during the period. Unvested share-based payment awards that contain nonforfeitable rights to dividends or dividend equivalents (whether paid or unpaid) are participating securities and, therefore, are included in the earnings allocation in computing earnings per share under the two-class method of earning per share. Restricted stock and RSUs granted as part of our share-based compensation contain nonforfeitable rights to dividends and dividend equivalents, respectively, and therefore, prior to the requisite service being rendered for the right to retain the award, restricted stock and RSUs meet the definition of a participating security. As such, we calculate Basic and Diluted earnings per share under the two-class method.

***Securitization Activities***

We engage in securitization activities related to corporate loans, commercial mortgage loans and mortgage-backed and other asset-backed securities. Such transfers of financial assets are accounted for as sales when we have relinquished control over the transferred assets. The gain or loss on sale of such financial assets depends, in part, on the previous carrying amount of the assets involved in the transfer allocated between the assets sold and the retained interests, if any, based upon their respective fair values at the date of sale. We may retain interests in the securitized financial assets as one or more tranches of the securitization. These retained interests are included within Financial instruments owned in the Consolidated Statements of Financial Condition at fair value. Any changes in the fair value of such retained interests are recognized within Principal transactions revenues in the Consolidated Statements of Earnings.



**Table of Contents**

**JEFFERIES GROUP LLC AND SUBSIDIARIES**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**(Unaudited)**

When a transfer of assets does not meet the criteria of a sale, we account for the transfer as a secured borrowing and continue to recognize the assets of a secured borrowing in Financial instruments owned and recognize the associated financing in Other secured financings in the Consolidated Statements of Financial Condition.

**Note 3. Accounting Developments**

***Accounting Standards to be Adopted in Future Periods***

*Income Taxes.* In July 2013, the Financial Accounting Standards Board ( FASB ) issued Accounting Standards Update ( ASU ) No. 2013-11, *Presentation of an Unrecognized Tax Benefit When a Net Operating Loss Carryforward, a Similar Tax Loss, or a Tax Credit Carryforward Exists*. The guidance requires an entity to present an unrecognized tax benefit, or a portion of an unrecognized tax benefit, in the financial statements as a reduction to a deferred tax asset for a net operating loss carryforward, a similar tax loss or tax credit carryforward, unless such tax loss or credit carryforward is not available at the reporting date under the tax law of the applicable jurisdiction to settle any additional income taxes resulting from the disallowance of a tax position. In the event that the tax position is disallowed or the tax law of the applicable jurisdiction does not require the entity to use, and the entity does not intend to use, the deferred tax asset for such purpose, the unrecognized tax benefit shall be presented in the financial statements as a liability and shall not be combined with deferred tax assets. The guidance is effective for annual reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2013, and interim periods within those annual periods (fiscal quarter ended February 28, 2014), and is to be applied prospectively. We are currently evaluating the impact of our pending adoption of ASU No. 2013-11 on our consolidated financial statements.

*Balance Sheet Offsetting Disclosures.* In December 2011, the FASB issued ASU No. 2011-11, *Disclosures about Offsetting Assets and Liabilities* and in January 2013 the FASB issued ASU 2013-01, *Clarifying the Scope of Disclosures about Offsetting Assets and Liabilities*. The updates require new disclosures regarding balance sheet offsetting and related arrangements. For derivatives, repurchase agreements and reverse repurchase agreements, and securities borrowing and securities lending transactions, the updates require disclosure of gross asset and liability amounts, amounts offset on the balance sheet, and amounts subject to the offsetting requirements but not offset on the balance sheet. The guidance is effective for annual reporting periods beginning on or after January 1, 2013, and interim periods within those annual periods (fiscal quarter ended February 28, 2014), and is to be applied retrospectively. This guidance does not amend the existing guidance on when it is appropriate to offset; as a result, this guidance will not affect our financial condition, results of operations or cash flows.

***Adopted Accounting Standards***

*Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income.* In February 2013, the FASB issued ASU No. 2013-02, *Reporting of Amounts Reclassified Out of Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income*. The guidance requires an entity to report the effect of significant reclassifications out of accumulated other comprehensive income on the respective line items in net income if the amount being reclassified is required under U.S. GAAP to be reclassified in its entirety to net income. For other amounts that are not required under U.S. GAAP to be reclassified in their entirety from accumulated other comprehensive income to net income in the same reporting period, an entity is required to cross-reference to other disclosures required under U.S. GAAP that provide additional detail about those amounts. The guidance is effective prospectively for reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2012. We adopted the guidance effective March 1, 2013, presenting the additional disclosures within our Consolidated Statements of Changes in Equity. Adoption did not affect our results of operation, financial condition or cash flows.

*Indefinite-Lived Intangible Asset Impairment.* In July 2012, the FASB issued ASU No. 2012-02, *Testing Indefinite-Lived Intangible Assets for Impairment*. The guidance permits an entity to first assess qualitative factors to determine whether it is more likely than not that an indefinite-lived intangible asset, other than goodwill, is impaired

**Table of Contents**

**JEFFERIES GROUP LLC AND SUBSIDIARIES**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**(Unaudited)**

as a basis for determining whether it is necessary to perform the quantitative impairment test. The update does not revise the requirement to test indefinite-lived intangible assets annually for impairment, or more frequently if deemed appropriate. The new guidance is effective for annual and interim tests performed for fiscal years beginning after September 15, 2012. The adoption of this guidance on December 1, 2012 did not affect our financial condition, results of operations or cash flows as it did not affect how impairment is calculated.

*Goodwill Testing.* In September 2011, the FASB issued ASU No. 2011-08, Testing Goodwill for Impairment. The update outlines amendments to the two step goodwill impairment test permitting an entity to first assess qualitative factors in determining whether it is more likely than not that the fair value of a reporting unit is less than its carrying amount as a basis for determining whether it is necessary to perform the two-step quantitative goodwill impairment test. The update is effective for annual and interim goodwill tests performed for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2011. We adopted this guidance on December 1, 2012, which did not change how goodwill impairment is calculated nor assigned to reporting units and therefore had no effect on our financial condition, results of operations or cash flows.

*Comprehensive Income.* In June 2011, the FASB issued ASU No. 2011-05, Presentation of Comprehensive Income. The update requires entities to report comprehensive income either (1) in a single continuous statement of comprehensive income or (2) in two separate but consecutive statements. We adopted the guidance on March 1, 2012, and elected the two separate but consecutive statements approach. Accordingly, we now present our Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Income immediately following our Consolidated Statements of Earnings within our consolidated financial statements.

*Fair Value Measurements and Disclosures.* In May 2011, the FASB issued ASU No. 2011-04, Amendments to Achieve Common Fair Value Measurement and Disclosure Requirements in U.S. GAAP and IFRS. The amendments prohibit the use of blockage factors at all levels of the fair value hierarchy and provide guidance on measuring financial instruments that are managed on a net portfolio basis. Additional disclosure requirements include transfers between Levels 1 and 2; and for Level 3 fair value measurements, a description of our valuation processes and additional information about unobservable inputs impacting Level 3 measurements. We adopted this guidance on March 1, 2012 and have reflected the new disclosures in our consolidated financial statements. The adoption of this guidance did not have an impact on our financial condition, results of operations or cash flows.

*Reconsideration of Effective Control for Repurchase Agreements.* In April 2011, the FASB issued ASU No. 2011-03, Reconsideration of Effective Control for Repurchase Agreements. In assessing whether to account for repurchase and other agreements that both entitle and obligate the transferor to repurchase or redeem financial assets before their maturity as sales or as secured financing, this guidance removes from the assessment of effective control 1) the criterion requiring the transferor to have the ability to repurchase or redeem the financial assets on substantially the agreed terms and 2) the collateral maintenance implementation guidance related to that criterion. The adoption of this guidance for transactions beginning on or after January 1, 2012 did not have an impact on our financial condition, results of operations or cash flows.

**Note 4. Leucadia Merger and Related Transactions**  
***Merger Transaction***

On March 1, 2013, Jefferies Group LLC completed a merger transaction with Leucadia and became a wholly-owned subsidiary of Leucadia as described in Note 1 Organization and Basis of Presentation. Each share of Jefferies Group Inc.'s common stock outstanding was converted into common shares of Leucadia at an Exchange Ratio of 0.81 of a Leucadia common share for each share of Jefferies Group, Inc. (the Exchange Ratio). Leucadia exchanged Jefferies Group, Inc.'s \$125.0 million 3.25% Series A-1 Convertible Cumulative Preferred Stock for a new series of Leucadia \$125.0 million 3.25% Cumulative Convertible Preferred Shares. In addition, each restricted share and restricted stock unit of Jefferies Group, Inc. common stock was converted at the Exchange Ratio, into an equivalent award of shares of Leucadia, with all such awards for Leucadia shares subject to the same terms and conditions, including, without limitation, vesting and, in the case of performance-based restricted stock units, performance being measured at existing targets.





**Table of Contents****JEFFERIES GROUP LLC AND SUBSIDIARIES****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS****(Unaudited)**

Leucadia did not assume or guarantee any of our outstanding debt securities, but our 3.875% Convertible senior Debentures due 2029 with an aggregate principal amount of \$345.0 million are now convertible into common shares of Leucadia. Other than the conversion into Leucadia common shares, the terms of the debenture remain the same.

The merger resulted in a change in our ownership and was recorded under the acquisition method of accounting by Leucadia and pushed-down to us by allocating the total purchase consideration of \$4.8 billion to the cost of the assets acquired, including intangible assets, and liabilities assumed based on their estimated fair values at the date of the merger. The excess of the total purchase price over the fair value of assets acquired and the liabilities assumed is recorded as goodwill. The goodwill arising from the merger consists largely of our commercial potential and the value of our assembled workforce.

In connection with the merger, we recognized \$2.5 million, \$11.5 million and \$2.1 million in transaction costs during the three and six months ended August 31, 2013 and three months ended February 28, 2013, respectively.

The summary computation of the purchase price and the fair values assigned to the assets and liabilities are presented as follows (in thousands except share amounts):

<b>Purchase Price</b>	
Jefferies common stock outstanding	205,368,031
Less: Jefferies common stock owned by Leucadia	(58,006,024)
Jefferies common stock acquired by Leucadia	147,362,007
Exchange ratio	0.81
Leucadia's shares issued (excluding for Jefferies shares held by Leucadia)	119,363,226
Less: restricted shares issued for share-based payment awards (1)	(6,894,856)
Leucadia's shares issued, excluding share-based payment awards	112,468,370
Closing price of Leucadia's common stock (2)	\$ 26.90
Fair value of common shares acquired by Leucadia	3,025,399
Fair value of 3.25% cumulative convertible preferred shares (3)	125,000
Fair value of shares-based payment awards (4)	343,811
Fair value of Jefferies shares owned by Leucadia (5)	1,259,891
<b>Total purchase price</b>	<b>\$ 4,754,101</b>

- (1) Represents shares of restricted stock included in Jefferies common stock outstanding that contained a future service requirement as of March 1, 2013.
- (2) The value of the shares of common stock exchanged with Jefferies shareholders was based upon the closing price of Leucadia's common stock at February 28, 2013, the last trading day prior to the date of acquisition.
- (3) Represents Leucadia's 3.25% Cumulative Convertible Preferred Shares issued in exchange for Jefferies Group, Inc.'s 3.25% Series A-1 Convertible Cumulative Preferred Stock.

## Edgar Filing: Jefferies Group LLC - Form 10-Q

- (4) The fair value of share-based payment awards is calculated in accordance with ASC 718, Compensation – Stock Compensation. Share-based payment awards attributable to pre-combination service are included as part of the total purchase price. Share-based payment awards attributable to pre-combination service is estimated based on the ratio of the pre-combination service performed to the original service period of the award.
- (5) The fair value of Jefferies shares owned by Leucadia was based upon a price of \$21.72, the closing price of Jefferies common stock at February 28, 2013.

**Table of Contents****JEFFERIES GROUP LLC AND SUBSIDIARIES****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS****(Unaudited)**

<b>Assets acquired (1):</b>	
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 3,017,958
Cash and securities segregated	3,728,742
Financial instruments owned, at fair value	16,413,535
Investments in managed funds	59,976
Loans to and investments in related parties	766,893
Securities borrowed	5,315,488
Securities purchased under agreements to resell	3,578,366
Securities received as collateral	25,338
Receivables:	
Brokers, dealers and clearing organizations	2,444,085
Customers	1,045,251
Fees, interest and other	225,555
Premises and equipment	192,603
Indefinite-lived intangible exchange memberships and licenses (2)	15,551
Finite-lived intangible customer relationships (2)(3)	136,002
Finite-lived trade name (2)(4)	131,299
Other assets	939,600
<b>Total assets</b>	<b>\$ 38,036,242</b>
<b>Liabilities assumed (1):</b>	
Short-term borrowings	\$ 100,000
Financial instruments sold, not yet purchased, at fair value	9,766,876
Securities loaned	1,902,687
Securities sold under agreements to repurchase	7,976,492
Other secured financings	122,294
Obligation to return securities received as collateral	25,338
Payables:	
Brokers, dealers and clearing organizations	1,787,055
Customers	5,450,781
Accrued expenses and other liabilities	789,449
Long-term debt	6,362,024
Mandatorily redeemable preferred interests	358,951
<b>Total liabilities</b>	<b>\$ 34,641,947</b>
Noncontrolling interests	356,180
<b>Fair value of net assets acquired, excluding goodwill (1)</b>	<b>\$ 3,038,115</b>
<b>Goodwill (1)</b>	<b>\$ 1,715,986</b>

## Edgar Filing: Jefferies Group LLC - Form 10-Q

- (1) Modifications to the purchase price allocation have been made since the initial presentation included in our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the three months ended May 31, 2013, which reflect additional information obtained about the fair value of the assets acquired and liabilities assumed. These modifications include adjustments of \$4.8 million to reduce the fair value of the total assets acquired and \$9.6 million to increase the total liabilities assumed at March 1, 2013. The impact of the adjustments resulted in an increase of goodwill of \$14.4 million from the previously presented balance of \$1,701.6 million to \$1,716.0 million as reflected in this table.
  - (2) Intangible assets are recorded within Other assets on the Consolidated Statements of Financial Condition.
  - (3) The fair value of the finite-lived customer relationships will be amortized on a straight line basis over a weighted average useful life of approximately 14.4 years.
  - (4) The fair value of the finite-lived trade name will be amortized on a straight line basis over a useful life of 35 years.
- Intangible assets, not including goodwill, totaling approximately \$282.9 million were identified and recognized as part of the acquisition accounting. The goodwill of \$1.7 billion resulting from the Merger Transaction is not deductible for tax purposes.

---

**Table of Contents**

**JEFFERIES GROUP LLC AND SUBSIDIARIES**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**(Unaudited)**

***Reorganization of Jefferies High Yield Holdings, LLC***

On March 1, 2013, we commenced a reorganization of our high yield joint venture with Leucadia, conducted through Jefferies High Yield Holdings, LLC ( JHYH ) (the parent of Jefferies High Yield Trading, LLC (our high yield trading broker-dealer)). On March 1, 2013, we redeemed the outstanding third party noncontrolling interests in JHYH of \$347.6 million. On March 31, 2013, Leucadia contributed its mandatorily redeemable preferred interests in JHYH of \$362.3 million to Jefferies Group LLC as member s equity. We subsequently redeemed the mandatorily redeemable preferred interests in JHYH on April 1, 2013. In addition, on April 1, 2013, our high yield trading broker-dealer was merged into Jefferies LLC (our U.S. securities broker-dealer).

**Note 5. Hoare Govett Acquisition**

On February 1, 2012, we acquired the corporate broking business of Hoare Govett from RBS. Total cash consideration paid by us to RBS for the acquisition was £1. In addition, under the terms of the purchase agreement RBS agreed to pay us approximately £1.9 million towards retention payments made to certain employees, which constituted a reduction of the final purchase price. The business acquired represents the corporate broking business carried on under the name RBS Hoare Govett in the United Kingdom and comprised corporate broking advice and services, as well as certain equity sales and trading activities. The acquisition included the Hoare Govett trade name, domain name, client agreements and the exclusive right to carry on the business in succession to RBS.

We accounted for the acquisition under the acquisition method of accounting. Accordingly, the assets acquired, including identifiable intangible assets, and liabilities assumed were recorded at their respective fair values as of the date of acquisition. The fair values of the net assets acquired, including identifiable intangible assets, specifically the Hoare Govett trademark/trade name, was approximately \$0.3 million, which exceeded the negative purchase price of \$3.1 million (cash consideration paid of £1 less remittance from RBS of £1.9 million), resulting in a bargain purchase gain of approximately \$3.4 million. The bargain purchase gain is included within Other revenues in the Consolidated Statement of Earnings for the nine months ended August 31, 2012 and is reported within the Capital Markets business segment.

Our results of operations for the nine months ended August 31, 2012 include the results of operations of Hoare Govett for seven months for the period from February 1, 2012 to August 31, 2012. The acquisition closed on February 29, 2012.

**Table of Contents****JEFFERIES GROUP LLC AND SUBSIDIARIES****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS****(Unaudited)****Note 6. Cash, Cash Equivalents and Short-Term Investments**

We generally invest our excess cash in money market funds and other short-term instruments. Cash equivalents include highly liquid investments not held for resale and with original maturities of three months or less. The following are financial instruments classified as cash and cash equivalents that are deemed by us to be generally readily convertible into cash as of August 31, 2013 and November 30, 2012 (in thousands):

	Successor August 31, 2013	Predecessor November 30, 2012
Cash and cash equivalents:		
Cash in banks	\$ 938,881	\$ 1,038,664
Money market investments	3,180,215	1,653,931
 Total cash and cash equivalents	 \$ 4,119,096	 \$ 2,692,595
 Cash and securities segregated (1)	 \$ 3,457,926	 \$ 4,082,595

- (1) Consists of deposits at exchanges and clearing organizations, as well as deposits in accordance with Rule 15c3-3 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, which subjects Jefferies as a broker-dealer carrying client accounts to requirements related to maintaining cash or qualified securities in a segregated reserve account for the exclusive benefit of its clients, and Jefferies Bache, LLC which, as a futures commission merchant, is subject to the segregation requirements pursuant to the Commodity Exchange Act.

**Table of Contents****JEFFERIES GROUP LLC AND SUBSIDIARIES****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS****(Unaudited)****Note 7. Fair Value Disclosures**

The following is a summary of our financial assets and liabilities that are accounted for at fair value on a recurring basis as of August 31, 2013 and November 30, 2012 by level within the fair value hierarchy (in thousands):

			Successor August 31, 2013	Counterparty and Cash Collateral Netting (2)	Total
	Level 1 (1)	Level 2 (1)	Level 3		
<b>Assets:</b>					
Financial instruments owned:					
Corporate equity securities	\$ 1,753,178	\$ 164,045	\$ 16,079	\$	\$ 1,933,302
Corporate debt securities		2,334,115	20,633		2,354,748
Collateralized debt obligations		196,639	45,872		242,511
U.S. government and federal agency securities	1,559,899	45,993			1,605,892
Municipal securities		504,981			504,981
Sovereign obligations	1,225,076	691,921			1,916,997
Residential mortgage-backed securities		2,951,619	132,183		3,083,802
Commercial mortgage-backed securities		728,365	14,423		742,788
Other asset-backed securities		49,020	8,570		57,590
Loans and other receivables		812,517	130,452		942,969
Derivatives	38,410	1,937,799	2,567	(1,856,907)	121,869
Investments at fair value		6,465	73,452		79,917
Physical commodities		110,915			110,915
Total financial instruments owned	\$ 4,576,563	\$ 10,534,394	\$ 444,231	\$ (1,856,907)	\$ 13,698,281
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 4,119,096	\$	\$	\$	\$ 4,119,096
Investments in managed funds	\$	\$	\$ 55,897	\$	\$ 55,897
Cash and securities segregated and on deposit for regulatory purposes (3)	\$ 3,457,926	\$	\$	\$	\$ 3,457,926
Securities received as collateral	\$ 45,133	\$	\$	\$	\$ 45,133
Total Level 3 assets			\$ 500,128		
<b>Liabilities:</b>					
Financial instruments sold, not yet purchased:					
Corporate equity securities	\$ 1,675,406	\$ 64,047	\$ 38	\$	\$ 1,739,491
Corporate debt securities		1,320,896			1,320,896
U.S. government and federal agency securities	1,299,404				1,299,404
Sovereign obligations	1,043,906	644,205			1,688,111
Residential mortgage-backed securities		24,569			24,569
Commercial mortgage-backed securities		13,399			13,399
Loans		359,561	976		360,537
Derivatives	39,794	1,991,520	17,205	(1,914,692)	133,827

# Edgar Filing: Jefferies Group LLC - Form 10-Q

Physical commodities			44,796			44,796
Total financial instruments sold, not yet purchased	\$ 4,058,510	\$ 4,462,993	\$ 18,219	\$ (1,914,692)	\$ 6,625,030	
Obligation to return securities received as collateral	\$ 45,133	\$	\$	\$	\$ 45,133	
Other secured financings	\$	\$ 30,000	\$ 3,025	\$	\$ 33,025	
Embedded conversion option	\$	\$ 7,336	\$	\$	\$ 7,336	



**Table of Contents****JEFFERIES GROUP LLC AND SUBSIDIARIES****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS****(Unaudited)**

- (1) During the three months ended August 31, 2013, we transferred from Level 1 to Level 2 listed equity options with a fair value of \$403.0 million within Financial instruments owned and \$423.0 million within Financial instruments sold, not yet purchased as adjustments to the exchange closing price are necessary to best reflect the fair value of the population at its exit price.
- (2) Represents counterparty and cash collateral netting across the levels of the fair value hierarchy for positions with the same counterparty.
- (3) Securities comprise U.S. government securities segregated for regulatory purposes with a fair value of \$279.3 million.

	Level 1 (1)	Level 2 (1)	Level 3	Predecessor November 30, 2012 Counterparty and Cash Collateral Netting (2)	Total
<b>Assets:</b>					
Financial instruments owned:					
Corporate equity securities	\$ 1,608,715	\$ 137,245	\$ 16,815	\$	\$ 1,762,775
Corporate debt securities		3,034,515	3,631		3,038,146
Collateralized debt obligations		87,239	31,255		118,494
U.S. government and federal agency securities	1,720,617	115,310			1,835,927
Municipal securities		619,969			619,969
Sovereign obligations	1,722,044	975,810			2,697,854
Residential mortgage-backed securities		4,008,844	156,069		4,164,913
Commercial mortgage-backed securities		1,060,333	30,202		1,090,535
Other asset-backed securities		93,228	1,114		94,342
Loans and other receivables		497,918	180,393		678,311
Derivatives	615,024	1,547,984	328	(1,865,250)	298,086
Investments at fair value		43,126	83,897		127,023
Physical commodities		144,016			144,016
Total financial instruments owned	\$ 5,666,400	\$ 12,365,537	\$ 503,704	\$ (1,865,250)	\$ 16,670,391

Level 3 financial instruments for which the firm does not bear economic exposure (3)

(53,289)

Level 3 financial instruments for which the firm bears economic exposure

\$ 450,415

Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 2,692,595	\$	\$	\$	\$ 2,692,595
Investments in managed funds	\$	\$	\$ 57,763	\$	\$ 57,763
Cash and securities segregated and on deposit for regulatory purposes (4)	\$ 4,082,595	\$	\$	\$	\$ 4,082,595

Total Level 3 assets for which the firm bears economic exposure

\$ 508,178

**Liabilities:**

Financial instruments sold, not yet purchased:

Corporate equity securities	\$ 1,442,347	\$ 96,947	\$ 38	\$	\$ 1,539,332
-----------------------------	--------------	-----------	-------	----	--------------

# Edgar Filing: Jefferies Group LLC - Form 10-Q

Corporate debt securities		1,389,312			1,389,312
U.S. government and federal agency securities	1,428,746	250,387			1,679,133
Sovereign obligations	1,395,355	591,624			1,986,979
Residential mortgage-backed securities		239,063			239,063
Commercial mortgage-backed securities		2,148			2,148
Loans		205,516	1,711		207,227
Derivatives	547,605	1,684,884	9,516	(2,012,878)	229,127
Physical commodities		183,142			183,142
Total financial instruments sold, not yet purchased	\$ 4,814,053	\$ 4,643,023	\$ 11,265	\$ (2,012,878)	\$ 7,455,463

---

**Table of Contents**

**JEFFERIES GROUP LLC AND SUBSIDIARIES**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**(Unaudited)**

- (1) There were no transfers between Level 1 and Level 2 for the year ended November 30, 2012.
  - (2) Represents counterparty and cash collateral netting across the levels of the fair value hierarchy for positions with the same counterparty.
  - (3) Consists of Level 3 assets attributable to third party or employee noncontrolling interests in certain consolidated entities.
  - (4) Securities comprise U.S. government securities segregated for regulatory purposes with a fair value of \$404.3 million.
- The following is a description of the valuation basis, including valuation techniques and inputs, used in measuring our financial assets and liabilities that are accounted for at fair value on a recurring basis:

*Corporate Equity Securities*

Exchange Traded Equity Securities: Exchange-traded equity securities are measured based on quoted closing exchange prices, which are generally obtained from external pricing services, and are categorized within Level 1 of the fair value hierarchy, otherwise they are categorized within Level 2 or Level 3 of the fair value hierarchy.

Non-exchange Traded Equity Securities: Non-exchange traded equity securities are measured primarily using broker quotations, pricing data from external pricing services and prices observed for recently executed market transactions and are categorized within Level 2 of the fair value hierarchy. Where such information is not available, non-exchange traded equity securities are categorized within Level 3 of the fair value hierarchy and measured using valuation techniques involving quoted prices of or market data for comparable companies, similar company ratios and multiples (e.g., price/EBITDA, price/book value), discounted cash flow analyses and transaction prices observed for subsequent financing or capital issuance by the company. When using pricing data of comparable companies, judgment must be applied to adjust the pricing data to account for differences between the measured security and the comparable security (e.g., issuer market capitalization, yield, dividend rate, geographical concentration).

Equity warrants: Non-exchange traded equity warrants are generally categorized within Level 3 of the fair value hierarchy and are measured using the Black-Scholes model with key inputs impacting the valuation including the underlying security price, implied volatility, dividend yield, interest rate curve, strike price and maturity date.

*Corporate Debt Securities*

Corporate Bonds: Corporate bonds are measured primarily using pricing data from external pricing services and broker quotations, where available, prices observed for recently executed market transactions of comparable size, and bond spreads or credit default swap spreads of the issuer adjusted for basis differences between the swap curve and the bond curve. Corporate bonds measured using these valuation methods are categorized within Level 2 of the fair value hierarchy. If broker quotes, pricing data or spread data is not available, alternative valuation techniques are used including cash flow models incorporating interest rate curves, single name or index credit default swap curves for comparable issuers and recovery rate assumptions. Corporate bonds measured using alternative valuation techniques are categorized within Level 3 of the fair value hierarchy and comprise a limited portion of our corporate bonds.

High Yield Corporate and Convertible Bonds: A significant portion of our high yield corporate and convertible bonds are categorized within Level 2 of the fair value hierarchy and are measured primarily using broker quotations and pricing data from external pricing services, where available, and prices observed for recently executed market transactions of comparable size. Where pricing data is less observable, valuations are categorized within Level 3 and are based on pending transactions involving the issuer or comparable issuers, prices implied from an issuer's subsequent financings or recapitalizations, models incorporating financial ratios and projected cash flows of

## Edgar Filing: Jefferies Group LLC - Form 10-Q

the issuer and market prices for comparable issuers.

### *Collateralized Debt Obligations*

Collateralized debt obligations are measured based on prices observed for recently executed market transactions or based on valuations received from third party brokers and are categorized within Level 2 or Level 3 of the fair value hierarchy depending on the observability and significance of the pricing inputs.

---

**Table of Contents**

**JEFFERIES GROUP LLC AND SUBSIDIARIES**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**(Unaudited)**

*U.S. Government and Federal Agency Securities*

U.S. Treasury Securities: U.S. Treasury securities are measured based on quoted market prices and categorized within Level 1 of the fair value hierarchy.

U.S. Agency Issued Debt Securities: Callable and non-callable U.S. agency issued debt securities are measured primarily based on quoted market prices obtained from external pricing services. Non-callable U.S. agency securities are generally categorized within Level 1 and callable U.S. agency securities are categorized within Level 2 of the fair value hierarchy.

*Municipal Securities*

Municipal securities are measured based on quoted prices obtained from external pricing services and are generally categorized within Level 2 of the fair value hierarchy.

*Sovereign Obligations*

Foreign sovereign government obligations are measured based on quoted market prices obtained from external pricing services, where available, or recently executed independent transactions of comparable size. To the extent external price quotations are not available or recent transactions have not been observed, valuation techniques incorporating interest rate yield curves and country spreads for bonds of similar issuers, seniority and maturity are used to determine fair value of sovereign bonds or obligations. Foreign sovereign government obligations are classified in Level 1, 2 or Level 3 of the fair value hierarchy, primarily based on the country of issuance.

*Residential Mortgage-Backed Securities*

Agency Residential Mortgage-Backed Securities: Agency residential mortgage-backed securities include mortgage pass-through securities (fixed and adjustable rate), collateralized mortgage obligations, interest-only and principal-only securities and to-be-announced securities and are generally measured using market price quotations from external pricing services and categorized within Level 2 of the fair value hierarchy.

Agency Residential Inverse Interest-Only Securities ( Agency Inverse IOs ): The fair value of agency inverse IOs is estimated using expected future cash flow techniques that incorporate prepayment models and other prepayment assumptions to amortize the underlying mortgage loan collateral. We use prices observed for recently executed transactions to develop market-clearing spread and yield curve assumptions. Valuation inputs with regard to the underlying collateral incorporate weighted average coupon, loan-to-value, credit scores, geographic location, maximum and average loan size, originator, servicer, and weighted average loan age. Agency inverse IOs are categorized within Level 2 or Level 3 of the fair value hierarchy. We also use vendor data in developing our assumptions, as appropriate.

Non-Agency Residential Mortgage-Backed Securities: Fair values are determined primarily using discounted cash flow methodologies and securities are categorized within Level 2 or Level 3 of the fair value hierarchy based on the observability and significance of the pricing inputs used. Performance attributes of the underlying mortgage loans are evaluated to estimate pricing inputs, such as prepayment rates, default rates and the severity of credit losses. Attributes of the underlying mortgage loans that affect the pricing inputs include, but are not

## Edgar Filing: Jefferies Group LLC - Form 10-Q

limited to, weighted average coupon; average and maximum loan size; loan-to-value; credit scores; documentation type; geographic location; weighted average loan age; originator; servicer; historical prepayment, default and loss severity experience of the mortgage loan pool; and delinquency rate. Yield curves used in the discounted cash flow models are based on observed market prices for comparable securities and published interest rate data to estimate market yields.

**Table of Contents**

**JEFFERIES GROUP LLC AND SUBSIDIARIES**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**(Unaudited)**

*Commercial Mortgage-Backed Securities*

Agency Commercial Mortgage-Backed Securities: GNMA project loan bonds and FNMA Delegated Underwriting and Servicing ( DUS ) mortgage-backed securities are generally measured by using prices observed for recently executed market transactions to estimate market-clearing spread levels for purposes of estimating fair value. GNMA project loan bonds and FNMA DUS mortgage-backed securities are categorized within Level 2 of the fair value hierarchy.

Non-Agency Commercial Mortgage-Backed Securities: Non-agency commercial mortgage-backed securities are measured using pricing data obtained from external pricing services and prices observed for recently executed market transactions and are categorized within Level 2 and Level 3 of the fair value hierarchy.

*Other Asset-Backed Securities*

Other asset-backed securities include, but are not limited to, securities backed by auto loans, credit card receivables and student loans and are categorized within Level 2 and Level 3 of the fair value hierarchy. Valuations are determined using pricing data obtained from external pricing services and prices observed for recently executed market transactions.

*Loans and Other Receivables*

Corporate Loans: Corporate loans categorized within Level 2 of the fair value hierarchy are measured based on market price quotations where market price quotations from external pricing services are supported by market transaction data. Corporate loans categorized within Level 3 of the fair value hierarchy are measured based on market price quotations that are considered to be less transparent, market prices for debt securities of the same creditor, and estimates of future cash flow incorporating assumptions regarding creditor default and recovery rates and consideration of the issuer's capital structure.

Participation Certificates in GNMA Project and Construction Loans: Valuations of participation certificates in GNMA project and construction loans are based on observed market prices of recently executed purchases of similar loans which are then used to derive a market implied spread, which in turn is used as the primary input in estimating the fair value of loans at the measurement date. The loan participation certificates are categorized within Level 2 of the fair value hierarchy given the observability and volume of recently executed transactions.

Project Loans: Valuation of project loans are based on benchmarks of prices for recently executed transactions of related realized collateralized securities and are categorized within Level 2 of the fair value hierarchy.

Escrow and Trade Claim Receivables: Escrow and trade claim receivables are categorized within Level 3 of the fair value hierarchy where fair value is estimated based on reference to market prices and implied yields of debt securities of the same or similar issuers. Escrow and trade claim receivables are categorized within Level 2 of the fair value hierarchy where fair value is based on recent trade activity in the same security.

*Derivatives*

Listed Derivative Contracts: Listed derivative contracts are measured based on quoted exchange prices, which are generally obtained from external pricing services, and are categorized within Level 1 or Level 2 of the fair value hierarchy. Listed derivatives for which there is limited trading activity are measured based on incorporating the closing auction price of the underlying equity security and are categorized within Level 2 of the fair value hierarchy.

OTC Derivative Contracts: Over-the-counter ( OTC ) derivative contracts are generally valued using models, whose inputs reflect assumptions that we believe market participants would use in valuing the derivative in a current period transaction. Inputs to valuation models are appropriately calibrated to market data. For many OTC derivative contracts, the valuation models do not involve material subjectivity as the methodologies do not entail significant judgment and the inputs to valuation models do not involve a high degree of subjectivity as the valuation model inputs are readily observable or can be derived from actively quoted markets. OTC derivative contracts are primarily categorized within Level 2 of the fair value hierarchy given the observability and significance of the inputs to the valuation models. Where significant inputs to the valuation are unobservable, derivative instruments are categorized within Level 3 of the fair value hierarchy.



**Table of Contents****JEFFERIES GROUP LLC AND SUBSIDIARIES****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS****(Unaudited)**

OTC options include OTC equity, foreign exchange and commodity options measured using various valuation models, such as the Black-Scholes, with key inputs impacting the valuation including the underlying security, foreign exchange spot rate or commodity price, implied volatility, dividend yield, interest rate curve, strike price and maturity date. Discounted cash flow models are utilized to measure certain OTC derivative contracts including the valuations of our interest rate swaps, which incorporate observable inputs related to interest rate curves, valuations of our foreign exchange forwards and swaps, which incorporate observable inputs related to foreign currency spot rates and forward curves and valuations of our commodity swaps, which incorporate observable inputs related to commodity spot prices and forward curves. Credit default swaps include both index and single-name credit default swaps. External prices are available as inputs in measuring index credit default swaps and single-name credit default swaps. For commodity and equity total return swaps, market prices are observable for the underlying asset and used as the basis for measuring the fair value of the derivative contracts. Total return swaps executed on other underlyings are measured based on valuations received from external pricing services.

*Physical Commodities*

Physical commodities include base and precious metals and are measured using observable inputs including spot prices and published indices. Physical commodities are categorized within Level 2 of the fair value hierarchy. To facilitate the trading in precious metals we undertake leasing of such precious metals. The fees earned or paid for such leases are recorded as Principal transaction revenues on the Consolidated Statements of Earnings.

*Investments at Fair Value and Investments in Managed Funds*

Investments at fair value and Investments in managed funds include investments in hedge funds, fund of funds, private equity funds, convertible bond funds and commodity funds, which are measured at fair value based on the net asset value of the funds provided by the fund managers and are categorized within Level 2 or Level 3 of the fair value hierarchy. Investments at fair value also include direct equity investments in private companies, which are measured at fair value using valuation techniques involving quoted prices of or market data for comparable companies, similar company ratios and multiples (e.g., price/EBITDA, price/book value), discounted cash flow analyses and transaction prices observed for subsequent financing or capital issuance by the company. Direct equity investments in private companies are categorized within Level 2 or Level 3 of the fair value hierarchy. Additionally, investments at fair value include investments in insurance contracts relating to our defined benefit plan in Germany and at November 30, 2012, shares in non-U.S. exchanges and clearing house. Fair value for the insurance contracts is determined using a third party and is categorized within Level 3 of the fair value hierarchy. Fair value for the shares in non-U.S. exchanges and clearing houses is determined based on recent transactions or third party model valuations and is categorized within Level 2 or Level 3 of the fair value hierarchy. The following tables present information about our investments in entities that have the characteristics of an investment company at August 31, 2013 and November 30, 2012 (in thousands):

		Successor August 31, 2013	
	Fair Value (7)	Unfunded Commitments	Redemption Frequency (if currently eligible)
Equity Long/Short Hedge Funds <sup>(1)</sup>	\$ 20,360	\$	Monthly, Quarterly
High Yield Hedge Funds <sup>(2)</sup>	341		
Fund of Funds <sup>(3)</sup>	474	106	
Equity Funds <sup>(4)</sup>	66,526	49,019	
Convertible Bond Funds <sup>(5)</sup>	3,081		At Will
Other Investments <sup>(6)</sup>	17		Bi-Monthly
Total <sup>(8)</sup>	\$ 90,799	\$ 49,125	



**Table of Contents****JEFFERIES GROUP LLC AND SUBSIDIARIES****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS****(Unaudited)**

	Fair Value (7)	Predecessor November 30, 2012 Unfunded Commitments	Redemption Frequency (if currently eligible)
Equity Long/Short Hedge Funds <sup>(1)</sup>	\$ 19,554	\$	Monthly, Quarterly
High Yield Hedge Funds <sup>(2)</sup>	612		
Fund of Funds <sup>(3)</sup>	604	106	
Equity Funds <sup>(4)</sup>	69,223	59,272	
Convertible Bond Funds <sup>(5)</sup>	3,002		At Will
Other Investments <sup>(6)</sup>	19		Bi-Monthly
<b>Total <sup>(8)</sup></b>	<b>\$ 93,014</b>	<b>\$ 59,378</b>	

- (1) This category includes investments in hedge funds that invest, long and short, in equity securities in domestic and international markets in both the public and private sectors. At August 31, 2013 and November 30, 2012, investments representing approximately 98% and 96%, respectively, of the fair value of investments in this category are redeemable with 30 – 65 days prior written notice. The remaining investments in this category cannot be redeemed as they are in liquidation and distributions will be received through the liquidation of the underlying assets of the funds. We are unable to estimate when the underlying assets will be liquidated.
- (2) Includes investments in funds that invest in domestic and international public high yield debt, private high yield investments, senior bank loans, public leveraged equities, distressed debt, and private equity investments. There are no redemption provisions. The underlying assets of the funds are being liquidated and we are unable to estimate when the underlying assets will be fully liquidated.
- (3) Includes investments in fund of funds that invest in various private equity funds. At August 31, 2013 and November 30, 2012, approximately 98% and 94%, respectively, of the fair value of investments in this category are managed by us and have no redemption provisions, instead distributions are received through the liquidation of the underlying assets of the fund of funds, which are estimated to be liquidated in one to two years. For the remaining investments we have requested redemption; however, we are unable to estimate when these funds will be received.
- (4) At August 31, 2013 and November 30, 2012, investments representing approximately 99% and 98%, respectively of the fair value of investments in this category include investments in equity funds that invest in the equity of various U.S. and foreign private companies in the energy, technology, internet service and telecommunication service industries. These investments cannot be redeemed, instead distributions are received through the liquidation of the underlying assets of the funds which are expected to liquidate in one to eight years. The remaining investments are in liquidation and we are unable to estimate when the underlying assets will be fully liquidated. At August 31, 2013 and November 30, 2012, this category includes investments in equity funds managed by us with a fair value of \$53.7 million and \$55.6 million and unfunded commitments of \$47.5 million and \$56.9 million, respectively.
- (5) Investment in the Jefferies Umbrella Fund, an open-ended investment company managed by us that invests primarily in convertible bonds. The investment is redeemable with 5 days prior written notice.
- (6) Other investments at August 31, 2013 and November 30, 2012 included investments in funds that invest in commodity futures and options contracts.
- (7) Fair value has been estimated using the net asset value derived from each of the funds' capital statements.
- (8) Investments at fair value in the Consolidated Statements of Financial Condition at August 31, 2013 and November 30, 2012 include \$45.0 million and \$91.8 million, respectively, of direct investments which do not have the characteristics of investment companies and therefore not included within this table.

*Other Secured Financings*

Other secured financings includes the notes issued by VIEs related to transfers of financial assets and accounted for as financings, which are classified as Level 2 within the fair value hierarchy. Fair value is based on recent transaction prices. Other secured financings also includes mortgage-backed securities issued by a VIE for which we are deemed the primary beneficiary, categorized within Level 3 of the fair value hierarchy and measured using a discounted cashflow model with discount yield being a significant input.



## Table of Contents

### JEFFERIES GROUP LLC AND SUBSIDIARIES

#### NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

(Unaudited)

##### *Embedded Conversion Option*

The embedded conversion option presented within long-term debt represents the fair value of the conversion option on Leucadia shares within our 3.875% Convertible Senior Debentures, due November 1, 2029 and categorized as Level 2 within the fair value hierarchy. The conversion option was valued using Black-Scholes methodology using as inputs the price of Leucadia's common stock, the conversion strike price, 252-day historical volatility, a maturity date of November 1, 2017 (the first put date), dividend yield and the risk-free interest rate curve.

##### *Pricing Information*

At August 31, 2013 and November 30, 2012, our Financial instruments owned and Financial instruments sold, not yet purchased are measured using different valuation bases as follows:

	Successor August 31, 2013		Predecessor November 30, 2012	
	Financial Instruments Owned	Financial Instruments Sold, Not Yet Purchased	Financial Instruments Owned	Financial Instruments Sold, Not Yet Purchased
Exchange closing prices	13%	26%	11%	19%
Recently observed transaction prices	7%	4%	5%	6%
External pricing services	56%	65%	70%	71%
Broker quotes	3%	3%	1%	0%
Valuation techniques	21%	2%	13%	4%
	100%	100%	100%	100%

**Table of Contents****JEFFERIES GROUP LLC AND SUBSIDIARIES****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS****(Unaudited)**

The following is a summary of changes in fair value of our financial assets and liabilities that have been categorized within Level 3 of the fair value hierarchy for the three months ended August 31, 2013 (in thousands):

Successor Three Months Ended August 31, 2013 <sup>(3)</sup>								Change in unrealized gains/ (losses) relating to instruments still held at August 31, 2013 (1)
	Balance, May 31, 2013	Total gains/ losses (realized and unrealized) (1)	Purchases	Sales	Settlements	Net transfers into/ (out of) Level 3	Balance, August 31, 2013	
<b>Assets:</b>								
Financial instruments owned:								
Corporate equity securities	\$ 19,577	\$ (788)	\$	\$ (930)	\$	\$ (1,780)	\$ 16,079	\$ (786)
Corporate debt securities	18,615	(4,285)	68	(571)		6,806	20,633	(4,342)
Collateralized debt obligations	45,124	(1,903)	8,222	(4,236)		(1,335)	45,872	(2,388)
Residential mortgage-backed securities	143,766	(1,876)	33,831	(50,938)	(2,306)	9,706	132,183	(3,898)
Commercial mortgage-backed securities	16,068	2,033	130	(310)	(3,703)	205	14,423	(1,106)
Other asset-backed securities	1,444	2,170	7,576	(3,279)		659	8,570	2,142
Loans and other receivables	117,496	(198)	52,246	(12,139)	(25,395)	(1,558)	130,452	609
Investments, at fair value	76,364	1,848		(101)	(710)	(3,949)	73,452	2,002
Investments in managed funds	55,141	4,034	6,598		(9,876)		55,897	4,034
<b>Liabilities:</b>								
Financial instruments sold, not yet purchased:								
Corporate equity securities	\$ 38	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$ 38	\$
Net derivatives (2)	10,799	3,899			(60)		14,638	(3,899)
Loans	15,212		(14,952)	716			976	
Other secured financing	2,294	731					3,025	(731)

(1) Realized and unrealized gains/losses are reported in Principal transactions in the Consolidated Statements of Earnings.

(2) Net derivatives represent Financial instruments owned Derivatives and Financial instruments sold, not yet purchased Derivatives.

(3) There were no issuances during the three months ended August 31, 2013.

*Analysis of Level 3 Assets and Liabilities for the Three Months Ended August 31, 2013*

During the three months ended August 31, 2013, transfers of assets of \$91.4 million from Level 2 to Level 3 of the fair value hierarchy are attributed to:

Non-agency residential mortgage-backed securities of \$50.3 million and commercial mortgage-backed securities of \$2.4 million for which no recent trade activity was observed for purposes of determining observable inputs;

## Edgar Filing: Jefferies Group LLC - Form 10-Q

Corporate equity securities of \$5.6 million and corporate debt securities of \$8.3 million due to lack of observable market transactions;

Collateralized debt obligations of \$22.3 million which have little to no transparency in trade activity;  
During the three months ended August 31, 2013, transfers of assets of \$82.7 million from Level 3 to Level 2 are attributed to:

Non-agency residential mortgage-backed securities of \$40.6 million and commercial mortgage-backed securities of \$2.2 million for which market trades were observed in the period for either identical or similar securities;

**Table of Contents****JEFFERIES GROUP LLC AND SUBSIDIARIES****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS****(Unaudited)**

Collateralized debt obligations of \$23.6 million and loans and other receivables of \$1.6 million due to a greater number of contributors for certain vendor quotes supporting classification into Level 2;

Corporate equity securities of \$7.4 million and corporate debt securities of \$1.5 million due to an increase in observable market transactions.

During the three months ended August 31, 2013, there no transfers of liabilities from Level 2 to Level 3 and from Level 3 to Level 2.

Net gains on Level 3 assets were \$1.0 million and net losses on Level 3 liabilities were \$4.6 million for the three months ended August 31, 2013. Net gains on Level 3 assets were primarily due to increased valuations of certain commercial mortgage-backed securities, other asset-backed securities, investments at fair value and investments in managed funds, partially offset by a decrease in valuation of certain corporate equity securities, corporate debt securities, collateralized debt obligations, residential mortgage-backed securities and loans and other receivables. Net losses on Level 3 liabilities were primarily due to increased valuations of certain derivative instruments.

The following is a summary of changes in fair value of our financial assets and liabilities that have been categorized within Level 3 of the fair value hierarchy for the six months ended August 31, 2013 (in thousands):

	Successor Six Months Ended August 31, 2013 <sup>(3)</sup>						Change in unrealized gains/ (losses) relating to instruments still held at August 31, 2013 (1)	
	Balance, February 28, 2013	Total gains/ losses (realized and unrealized) (1)	Purchases	Sales	Settlements	Net transfers into/ (out of) Level 3	Balance, August 31, 2013	
<b>Assets:</b>								
Financial instruments owned:								
Corporate equity securities	\$ 13,234	\$ 1,053	\$ 213	\$ (753)	\$ 266	\$ 2,066	\$ 16,079	\$ 1,243
Corporate debt securities	31,820	(17,415)	708	(2,556)		8,076	20,633	(6,933)
Collateralized debt obligations	29,776	(2,008)	43,152	(27,676)		2,628	45,872	(3,830)
Residential mortgage-backed securities	169,426	5,594	79,531	(105,671)	(4,851)	(11,846)	132,183	586
Commercial mortgage-backed securities	17,794	(735)	1,533	(3,054)	(5,281)	4,166	14,423	(5,007)
Other asset-backed securities	1,252	2,168	7,618	(3,127)		659	8,570	2,077
Loans and other receivables	170,986	(5,103)	206,672	(26,630)	(213,662)	(1,811)	130,452	(8,063)
Investments, at fair value	70,067	653	5,000	(102)	(3,204)	1,038	73,452	668
Investments in managed funds	59,976	3,108	9,130		(16,439)	122	55,897	3,108
<b>Liabilities:</b>								
Financial instruments sold, not yet purchased:								
Corporate equity securities	\$ 38	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$ 38	\$
	1,542	(1,542)						



## Edgar Filing: Jefferies Group LLC - Form 10-Q

Residential mortgage-backed securities						
Net derivatives (2)	11,185	3,453			14,638	(3,453)
Loans	7,398		(20,221)	13,799	976	
Other secured financing		731			2,294	3,025
						(731)

- (1) Realized and unrealized gains/losses are reported in Principal transactions in the Consolidated Statements of Earnings.
- (2) Net derivatives represent Financial instruments owned Derivatives and Financial instruments sold, not yet purchased Derivatives.
- (3) There were no issuances during the six months ended August 31, 2013.

---

**Table of Contents**

**JEFFERIES GROUP LLC AND SUBSIDIARIES**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**(Unaudited)**

*Analysis of Level 3 Assets and Liabilities for the Six Months Ended August 31, 2013*

During the six months ended August 31, 2013, transfers of assets of \$53.6 million from Level 2 to Level 3 of the fair value hierarchy are attributed to:

Non-agency residential mortgage-backed securities of \$17.9 million and commercial mortgage-backed securities of \$5.3 million for which no recent trade activity was observed for purposes of determining observable inputs;

Loans and other receivables of \$0.4 million due to a lower number of contributors comprising vendor quotes to support classification within Level 2.

Corporate equity securities of \$7.0 million and corporate debt securities of \$8.5 million due to lack of observable market transactions;

Collateralized debt obligations of \$12.1 million which have little to no transparency in trade activity;  
During the six months ended August 31, 2013, transfers of assets of \$48.5 million from Level 3 to Level 2 are attributed to:

Non-agency residential mortgage-backed securities of \$29.7 million and commercial mortgage-backed securities of \$1.2 million for which market trades were observed in the period for either identical or similar securities;

Collateralized debt obligations of \$9.5 million and loans and other receivables of \$2.2 million due to a greater number of contributors for certain vendor quotes supporting classification into Level 2;

Corporate equity securities of \$4.9 million and corporate debt securities of \$0.4 million due to an increase in observable market transactions.

During the six months ended August 31, 2013, there were no transfers of liabilities from Level 2 to Level 3 and no transfers of liabilities from Level 3 to Level 2.

Net losses on Level 3 assets and Level 3 liabilities were \$12.7 million and \$2.6 million for the six months ended August 31, 2013, respectively. Net losses on Level 3 assets were primarily due to decreased valuations of certain corporate debt securities, collateralized debt obligations, commercial mortgage-backed securities and loans and other receivables, partially offset by an increase in valuation of certain corporate equity securities, residential mortgage-backed securities, other asset-backed securities, investments at fair value and investments in managed funds. Net losses on Level 3 liabilities were primarily due to increased valuations of certain derivative instruments.

**Table of Contents****JEFFERIES GROUP LLC AND SUBSIDIARIES****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS****(Unaudited)**

The following is a summary of changes in fair value of our financial assets and liabilities that have been categorized within Level 3 of the fair value hierarchy for the three months ended February 28, 2013 (in thousands):

	Predecessor Three Months Ended February 28, 2013 <sup>(3)</sup>							Change in unrealized gains/ (losses) relating to instruments still held at February 28, 2013 (1)
	Balance, November 30, 2012	Total gains/ losses (realized and unrealized) (1)	Purchases	Sales	Settlements	Net transfers into/ (out of) Level 3	Balance, February 28, 2013	
<b>Assets:</b>								
Financial instruments owned:								
Corporate equity securities	\$ 16,815	\$ 200	\$ 707	\$ 109	\$	\$ (4,597)	\$ 13,234	\$ 172
Corporate debt securities	3,631	7,836	11,510	(1,918)		10,761	31,820	7,833
Collateralized debt obligations	31,255	3,624	9,406	(17,374)		2,865	29,776	(1,125)
Residential mortgage-backed securities	156,069	11,906	132,773	(130,143)	(6,057)	4,878	169,426	4,511
Commercial mortgage-backed securities	30,202	(995)	2,280	(2,866)	(1,188)	(9,639)	17,794	(2,059)
Other asset-backed securities	1,114	50	1,627	(1,342)	(19)	(178)	1,252	(1)
Loans and other receivables	180,393	(8,682)	105,650	(29,828)	(61,407)	(15,140)	170,986	(12,374)
Investments, at fair value	83,897	961	952	(4,923)	(9,721)	(1,099)	70,067	1,171
Investments in managed funds	57,763	(363)	11,068		(8,492)		59,976	(363)
<b>Liabilities:</b>								
Financial instruments sold, not yet purchased:								
Corporate equity securities	\$ 38	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$ 38	\$
Residential mortgage-backed securities		25	(73,846)	75,363			1,542	(19)
Net derivatives (2)	9,188	2,648				(651)	11,185	2,648
Loans	1,711		(1,711)	7,398			7,398	

(1) Realized and unrealized gains/losses are reported in Principal transactions in the Consolidated Statements of Earnings.

(2) Net derivatives represent Financial instruments owned Derivatives and Financial instruments sold, not yet purchased Derivatives.

(3) There were no issuances during the three months ended February 28, 2013.

*Analysis of Level 3 Assets and Liabilities for the Three Months Ended February 28, 2013*

During the three months ended February 28, 2013, transfers of assets of \$100.5 million from Level 2 to Level 3 of the fair value hierarchy are attributed to:

## Edgar Filing: Jefferies Group LLC - Form 10-Q

Non-agency residential mortgage-backed securities of \$78.4 million and commercial mortgage-backed securities of \$1.3 million for which no recent trade activity was observed for purposes of determining observable inputs;

Corporate debt securities of \$10.8 million and corporate equity securities of \$0.1 million due to lack of observable market transactions;

Collateralized debt obligations of \$5.3 million which have little to no transparency in trade activity;

Loans and other receivables of \$4.8 million due to a lower number of contributors comprising vendor quotes to support classification within Level 2.

During the three months ended February 28, 2013, transfers of assets of \$112.7 million from Level 3 to Level 2 are attributed to:

Non-agency residential mortgage-backed securities of \$73.5 million, commercial mortgage-backed securities of \$10.9 million and \$0.2 million of other asset-backed securities for which market trades were observed in the period for either identical or similar securities;

**Table of Contents****JEFFERIES GROUP LLC AND SUBSIDIARIES****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS****(Unaudited)**

Loans and other receivables of \$19.9 million and collateralized debt obligations of \$2.4 million due to a greater number of contributors for certain vendor quotes supporting classification into Level 2;

Corporate equity securities of \$4.7 million due to an increase in observable market transactions.

During the three months ended February 28, 2013, there were no transfers of liabilities from Level 2 to Level 3 and there were \$0.7 million transfers of net derivative liabilities from Level 3 to Level 2 due to an increase in observable significant inputs used in valuing the derivative contracts.

Net gains on Level 3 assets were \$14.5 million and net losses on Level 3 liabilities were \$2.7 million for the three months ended February 28, 2013. Net gains on Level 3 assets were primarily due to increased valuations of certain residential mortgage-backed securities, corporate debt securities, collateralized debt obligations and investments at fair value partially offset by a decrease in valuation of certain loans and other receivables, commercial mortgage backed securities and investments in managed funds. Net losses on Level 3 liabilities were primarily due to increased valuations of certain derivative instruments.

The following is a summary of changes in fair value of our financial assets and liabilities that have been categorized within Level 3 of the fair value hierarchy for the three months ended August 31, 2012 (in thousands):

	Predecessor Three Months Ended August 31, 2012 <sup>(3)</sup>						Change in unrealized gains/ (losses) relating to instruments still held at August 31, 2012 (1)
	Balance, May 31, 2012	Total gains/ losses (realized and unrealized) (1)	Purchases	Sales	Settlements	Net transfers into/ (out of) Level 3	Balance, August 31, 2012
<b>Assets:</b>							
Financial instruments owned:							
Corporate equity securities	\$ 25,789	\$ 260	\$ 2,991	\$ (15,418)	\$	\$ 6,161	\$ 19,783
Corporate debt securities	7,972	(101)	521	(1,118)		284	7,558
Collateralized debt obligations	84,006	6,710		(11,008)		1,890	81,598
Municipal securities	465	5		(387)			83
Residential mortgage-backed securities	123,555	2,542	27,401	(65,422)	(5,216)	62,128	144,988
Commercial mortgage-backed securities	40,594	(1,327)	2,092	(1,307)	(450)	(8,089)	31,513
Other asset-backed securities	1,273				(291)	(774)	208
Loans and other receivables	108,674	(528)	57,790	(30,632)	(56,404)	29,889	108,789
Investments, at fair value	91,836	(202)	1,120		(775)		91,979
Investments in managed funds	68,314	(5,389)	2,173		(4,987)	10	60,121
<b>Liabilities:</b>							
Financial instruments sold, not yet purchased:							
Corporate equity securities	\$ 12,039	\$ (410)	\$ (11,782)	\$ 191	\$	\$	\$ 38
Corporate debt securities	74	(15)	(59)				
Net derivatives (2)	4,395	7,342				10	11,747

## Edgar Filing: Jefferies Group LLC - Form 10-Q

Loans

4,285

4,285

- (1) Realized and unrealized gains/losses are reported in Principal transactions in the Consolidated Statements of Earnings.
- (2) Net derivatives represent Financial instruments owned Derivatives and Financial instruments sold, not yet purchased Derivatives.
- (3) There were no issuances during the three months ended August 31, 2012.

---

**Table of Contents**

**JEFFERIES GROUP LLC AND SUBSIDIARIES**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**(Unaudited)**

*Analysis of Level 3 Assets and Liabilities for the Three Months Ended August 31, 2012*

During the three months ended August 31, 2012, transfers of assets of \$156.5 million from Level 2 to Level 3 are primarily attributed to:

Non-agency residential mortgage-backed securities of \$74.5 million and Commercial mortgage-backed securities of \$9.0 million for which no recent trade activity was observed for purposes of determining observable inputs;

Loans and other receivables of \$53.0 million due to a lack of observable market transactions or vendor quotes during the period to support classification within Level 2 as less market interest likely existed for the specific loans during the period;

Collateralized debt obligations of \$9.3 million which have no recent trade activity; and

Corporate equity securities of \$6.3 million and Corporate debt securities of \$4.4 million due to lack of observable market transactions. During the three months ended August 31, 2012, transfers of assets of \$65.0 million from Level 3 to Level 2 are primarily attributed to:

Loans and other receivables of \$23.1 million due to a greater number of contributors for certain vendor quotes supporting classification into Level 2 as greater market interest likely existed for the specific loans during the quarter;

Commercial mortgage-backed securities of \$17.1 million, Non-agency residential mortgage-backed securities of \$12.4 million and Other asset-backed securities of \$0.8 million for which market trades were observed in the period for either identical or similar securities or for which vendor prices were corroborated to actual market transactions;

Collateralized debt obligations of \$7.4 million due to a greater number of contributors for certain vendor quotes supporting classification into Level 2 during the period; and

Corporate equity securities of \$0.1 million and Corporate debt securities of \$4.1 million due to an increase in observable broker levels and recent trade activity in certain bonds and private equity positions.

During the three months ended August 31, 2012 there no transfers of liabilities from Level 2 to Level 3 and transfers of \$0.01 million from Level 3 to Level 2.

Net gains on Level 3 assets were \$2.0 million and net losses on Level 3 liabilities were \$6.9 million for the three months ended August 31, 2012. Net gains on Level 3 assets were primarily due to increased valuations of certain collateralized debt obligations and residential mortgage backed securities. These gains were partially offset by decreased valuations of investments in managed funds, commercial mortgage backed securities and loans and other receivables. Net losses on Level 3 liabilities were primarily due to increased valuations of certain derivative instruments.





**Table of Contents****JEFFERIES GROUP LLC AND SUBSIDIARIES****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS****(Unaudited)**

The following is a summary of changes in fair value of our financial assets and liabilities that have been categorized within Level 3 of the fair value hierarchy for the nine months ended August 31, 2012 (in thousands):

	Predecessor Nine Months Ended August 31, 2012 <sup>(3)</sup>							Change in unrealized gains/ (losses) relating to instruments still held at August 31, 2012 (1)
	Balance, November 30, 2011	Total gains/ losses (realized and unrealized) (1)	Purchases	Sales	Settlements	Net transfers into/ (out of) Level 3	Balance, August 31, 2012	
<b>Assets:</b>								
Financial instruments owned:								
Corporate equity securities	\$ 13,489	\$ (2,580)	\$ 20,676	\$ (13,437)	\$	\$ 1,635	\$ 19,783	\$ (4,636)
Corporate debt securities	48,140	85	7,228	(39,367)	(1,276)	(7,252)	7,558	(656)
Collateralized debt obligations	47,988	4,278	8,479	(18,699)	(3,892)	43,444	81,598	3,515
Municipal securities	6,904	(74)		(1,366)		(5,381)	83	5
Sovereign obligations	140					(140)		
Residential mortgage-backed securities	149,965	(17,833)	59,477	(101,039)	(8,489)	62,907	144,988	(8,884)
Commercial mortgage-backed securities	52,407	(2,221)	5,090	(5,441)	(115)	(18,207)	31,513	(2,769)
Other asset-backed securities	3,284	141	19,397	(20,351)	(51)	(2,212)	208	3
Loans and other receivables	97,291	(2,674)	158,305	(60,111)	(104,476)	20,454	108,789	(4,109)
Investments, at fair value	78,326	15,076	1,909	(6)	(3,326)		91,979	14,412
Investments in managed funds	70,740	(17,765)	12,683		(5,537)		60,121	(17,765)
<b>Liabilities:</b>								
Financial instruments sold, not yet purchased:								
Corporate equity securities	\$	\$ 38	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$ 38	\$ 38
Corporate debt securities	74	(15)	(59)					
Net derivatives (2)	9,285	5,064	(389)			(2,213)	11,747	6,087
Loans	10,157		(10,157)	4,285			4,285	

(1) Realized and unrealized gains/losses are reported in Principal transactions in the Consolidated Statements of Earnings.

(2) Net derivatives represent Financial instruments owned Derivatives and Financial instruments sold, not yet purchased Derivatives.

(3) There were no issuances during the nine months ended August 31, 2012.

*Analysis of Level 3 Assets and Liabilities for the Nine Months Ended August 31, 2012*

During the nine months ended August 31, 2012, transfers of assets of \$184.2 million from Level 2 to Level 3 are attributed to:

## Edgar Filing: Jefferies Group LLC - Form 10-Q

Non-agency residential mortgage-backed securities of \$67.5 million, Commercial mortgage-backed securities of \$11.7 million for which no recent trade activity was observed for purposes of determining observable inputs;

Loans and other receivables of \$55.2 million due to a lower number of contributors comprising vendor quotes to support classification within Level 2 as less market interest likely existed for the specific loans during the period;

Collateralized debt obligations of \$47.3 million which have little to no transparency in trade activity; and

Corporate equity securities of \$1.7 million and Corporate debt securities of \$0.6 million due to lack of observable market transactions. During the nine months ended August 31, 2012, transfers of assets of \$88.9 million from Level 3 to Level 2 are attributed to:

Loans and other receivables of \$34.8 million and Collateralized debt obligations of \$3.9 million due to a greater number of contributors for certain vendor quotes supporting classification into Level 2;

**Table of Contents**

**JEFFERIES GROUP LLC AND SUBSIDIARIES**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**(Unaudited)**

Commercial mortgage-backed securities of \$29.9 million, Non-agency residential mortgage-backed securities of \$4.5 million and \$2.4 million of Other asset-backed securities for which market trades were observed in the period for either identical or similar securities or for which vendor prices were corroborated to actual market transactions; and

Corporate debt securities of \$7.9 million and Municipal securities of \$5.4 million due to increased observability of trades in certain debt and municipal securities.

During the nine months ended August 31, 2012 there were no transfers of liabilities from Level 2 to Level 3 and there were \$2.2 million transfers of net derivative liabilities from Level 3 to Level 2 due to an increase in observable significant inputs used in valuing the derivative contracts.

Net losses on Level 3 assets were \$23.6 million and net losses on Level 3 liabilities were \$5.1 million for the nine months ended August 31, 2012. Net losses on Level 3 assets were primarily due to decreased valuations of certain residential mortgage-backed securities, investments in managed funds, loans and other receivables, commercial mortgage backed securities and corporate equity securities, offset by an increase in valuation of certain investments at fair value and collateralized debt obligations. Net losses on Level 3 liabilities were primarily due to increased valuations of certain derivative instruments.

Components or portions of interest rate and credit risk related to mortgage-backed securities categorized within Level 3 of the fair value hierarchy are frequently economically hedged with U.S. Treasury and Eurodollar futures and short U.S. Treasury securities, which are categorized within Level 1 liabilities, and with interest rate swaps and, to a lesser extent, index credit default swaps categorized within Level 2 assets or liabilities. Accordingly, a portion of the gains and losses on mortgage-backed securities reported in Level 3 are offset by gains and losses from the economic hedges attributed to instruments categorized within Level 1 and Level 2. Economic hedging is often executed on a macro-basis for a given asset class rather than an instrument-specific basis. Valuation inputs and prices for hedging instruments categorized within Level 1 and Level 2 provide a level of observability used in valuing Level 3 mortgage-backed securities; however, other inputs, such as prepayment, default rates and other credit specific factors are significant to the valuation and are not derived from the prices of the hedging instruments. Basis risk differences may also arise between the Level 3 mortgage-backed securities and the Level 1 and Level 2 hedging instruments due to the underlying interest rates and the underlying credits comprising the referenced credit index. Hedge effectiveness is limited by factors that include idiosyncratic collateral performance and basis risk as well as the sizing of the macro-hedge.

***Quantitative Information about Significant Unobservable Inputs used in Level 3 Fair Value Measurements at August 31, 2013 and November 30, 2012***

The tables below present information on the valuation techniques, significant unobservable inputs and their ranges for our financial assets and liabilities, subject to threshold levels related to the market value of the positions held, measured at fair value on a recurring basis with a significant Level 3 balance. The range of unobservable inputs could differ significantly across different firms given the range of products across different firms in the financial services sector. The inputs are not representative of the inputs that could have been used in the valuation of any one financial instrument; i.e., the input used for valuing one financial instrument within a particular class of financial instruments may not be appropriate for valuing other financial instruments within that given class. Additionally, the ranges of inputs presented below should not be construed to represent uncertainty regarding the fair values of our financial instruments; rather the range of inputs is reflective of the differences in the underlying characteristics of the financial instruments in each category.

For certain categories, we have provided a weighted average of the inputs allocated based on the fair values of the financial instruments comprising the category. We do not believe that the range or weighted average of the inputs is indicative of the reasonableness of uncertainty of our Level 3 fair values. The range and weighted average are driven by the individual financial instruments within each category and their relative distribution in the population. The disclosed inputs when compared with the inputs as disclosed in other quarters should not be expected to necessarily be indicative of changes in our estimates of unobservable inputs for a particular financial instrument as the population of financial instruments comprising the category will vary from period to period based on purchases and sales of financial instruments during the period as well as transfers into and out of Level 3 each period.



Table of Contents

## JEFFERIES GROUP LLC AND SUBSIDIARIES

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

(Unaudited)

Financial Instruments Owned	Fair Value (in thousands)	Successor August 31, 2013 Valuation Technique	Significant Unobservable Input(s)	Input / Range	Weighted Average
<b>Corporate equity securities</b>	\$ 11,665				
Non-exchange traded securities		Market approach	EBITDA (a) multiple	16	
		Comparable pricing	Comparable share price	\$76.75	
Warrants		Option model	Volatility	37%	
<b>Corporate debt securities</b>	\$ 18,313				
		Scenario analysis	Estimated recovery percentage	21%	
		Comparable pricing	Comparable bond or loan price	\$63.70 to \$126	\$ 78.28
		Market approach	Yield	12.6%	
<b>Collateralized debt obligations</b>	\$ 35,512				
		Discounted cash flows	Constant prepayment rate	0% to 20%	14%
			Constant default rate	0% to 10%	2%
			Loss severity	13% to 75%	49%
			Yield	5% to 75%	24%
<b>Residential mortgage-backed</b>	\$ 114,278				
		Discounted cash flows	Constant prepayment rate	0% to 22%	5%
			Constant default rate	1% to 50%	6%
			Loss severity	25% to 75%	50%
			Yield	0% to 28%	7%
<b>Commercial mortgage-backed</b>	\$ 5,847				
		Comparable pricing	Comparable bond or loan price	\$12.50	
		Discounted cash flows	Yield	15% to 26%	21%
			Cumulative loss rate	0% to 22%	12%
<b>Other asset-backed securities</b>	\$ 7,711				
		Discounted cash flows	Constant prepayment rate	0% to 30%	22%
			Constant default rate	0% to 11%	8%
			Loss severity	75% to 92%	89%
			Yield	9% to 25%	20%
<b>Loans and other receivables</b>	\$ 81,282				
		Comparable pricing	Comparable bond or loan price	\$90.50 to \$100	\$ 98.90
		Market approach	Yield	12%	
			EBITDA (a) multiple	6.5	
		Scenario analysis	Estimated recovery percentage	17% to 86%	52%
<b>Derivatives</b>	\$ 1,600				
Loan Commitments		Comparable pricing	Comparable bond or loan price	\$101.38	
<b>Investments at fair value</b>	\$ 5,975				

## Edgar Filing: Jefferies Group LLC - Form 10-Q

Private equity securities	Comparable pricing	Comparable share price	\$	414
---------------------------	--------------------	------------------------	----	-----

Financial Instruments Sold, Not Yet Purchased	Fair Value (in thousands)	Valuation Technique	Significant Unobservable Input(s)	Input / Range	Weighted Average
<b>Derivatives</b>	\$ (12,879)				
Equity options		Option model	Volatility	36% to 41%	39%
Loan commitments		Comparable pricing	Comparable bond or loan price	\$101.38	

(a) Earnings before interest, taxes, depreciation and amortization ( EBITDA ).

Table of Contents

## JEFFERIES GROUP LLC AND SUBSIDIARIES

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

(Unaudited)

Financial Instruments Owned	Predecessor November 30, 2012		Valuation Technique	Significant Unobservable Input(s)	Range
	Fair Value (in thousands)				
<b>Corporate equity securities</b>	\$ 16,815				
Non-exchange traded securities		Market approach	EBITDA (a) multiple	4.0 to 16.3	
		Scenario analysis	Estimated recovery percentage	35%	
Warrants		Option model	Volatility	39%	
<b>Collateralized debt obligations</b>	\$ 26,705				
		Discounted cash flows	Constant prepayment rate	0% to 5%	
			Constant default rate	0% to 10%	
			Loss severity	13% to 75%	
			Yield	10% to 35%	
<b>Residential mortgage-backed securities</b>	\$ 156,069				
		Discounted cash flows	Constant prepayment rate	0% to 25%	
			Constant default rate	0% to 50%	
			Loss severity	0% to 80%	
			Yield	1% to 50%	
<b>Commercial mortgage-backed securities</b>	\$ 30,202				
		Discounted cash flows	Yield	22% to 57%	
			Cumulative loss rate	2% to 20%	
<b>Loans and other receivables</b>	\$ 153,365				
		Comparable pricing	Comparable bond or loan price	\$81.88 to \$101.25	
		Discounted cash flows	Yield	19%	
			Cumulative loss rate	0%	
		Market approach	Yield	5% to 54%	
			EBITDA (a) multiple	8.3	
		Scenario analysis	Estimated recovery percentage	15%	
<b>Investments at fair value</b>	\$ 32,751				
Private equity securities		Market approach	EBITDA (a) multiple	6.6	
		Comparable pricing	Comparable share price	\$400.00	
		Scenario analysis	Estimated recovery percentage	50%	
Financial Instruments Sold, Not Yet Purchased	Fair Value (in thousands)		Valuation Technique	Significant Unobservable Input(s)	Range
<b>Derivatives</b>	\$ (9,516)				
Equity options		Option model	Volatility	39%	
Loan commitments		Comparable pricing	Comparable bond or loan price	\$ 101.13	

(a) Earnings before interest, taxes, depreciation and amortization ( EBITDA ).

The fair values of certain Level 3 assets that were determined based on third-party pricing information, unadjusted past transaction prices, reported net asset value or a percentage of the reported enterprise fair value are excluded from the above table. At August 31, 2013 and November 30, 2012, the exclusions consisted of \$106.1 million and \$82.7 million, respectively, primarily comprised of investments in private



## Edgar Filing: Jefferies Group LLC - Form 10-Q

equity and hedge funds, investments in reinsurance contracts, certain collateralized debt obligations and corporate loans.

---

**Table of Contents**

**JEFFERIES GROUP LLC AND SUBSIDIARIES**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**(Unaudited)**

*Sensitivity of Fair Values to Changes in Significant Unobservable Inputs*

For recurring fair value measurements categorized within Level 3 of the fair value hierarchy, the sensitivity of the fair value measurement to changes in significant unobservable inputs and interrelationships between those unobservable inputs (if any) are described below:

Private equity securities, corporate debt securities, commercial mortgage-backed securities, loans and other receivables and loan commitments using comparable pricing valuation techniques. A significant increase (decrease) in the comparable share, bond or loan price in isolation would result in a significant higher (lower) fair value measurement.

Non-exchange traded securities, corporate debt securities and loans and other receivables using a market approach valuation technique. A significant increase (decrease) in the EBITDA or other multiples in isolation would result in a significantly higher (lower) fair value measurement. A significant increase (decrease) in the yield of a corporate debt security, loan and other receivable would result in a significantly lower (higher) fair value measurement.

Corporate debt securities, and loans and other receivables using scenario analysis. A significant increase (decrease) in the possible recovery rates of the cash flow outcomes underlying the investment would result in a significantly higher (lower) fair value measurement for the financial instrument.

Collateralized debt obligations, residential and commercial mortgage-backed securities and other asset-backed securities using a discounted cash flow valuation technique. A significant increase (decrease) in isolation in the constant default rate, loss severities or cumulative loss rate and discount rate would result in a significantly lower (higher) fair value measurement. The impact of changes in the constant prepayment rate would have differing impacts depending on the capital structure of the security. A significant increase (decrease) in the loan or bond yield would result in a significant lower (higher) fair value measurement.

Derivative equity options and equity warrants using an option model. A significant increase (decrease) in volatility would result in a significant higher (lower) fair value measurement.

***Fair Value Option Election***

We have elected the fair value option for all loans and loan commitments made by our capital markets businesses. These loans and loan commitments include loans entered into by our investment banking division in connection with client bridge financing and loan syndications, loans purchased by our leveraged credit trading desk as part of its bank loan trading activities and mortgage loan commitments and fundings in connection with mortgage-backed securitization activities. Loans and loan commitments originated or purchased by our leveraged credit and mortgage-backed businesses are managed on a fair value basis. Loans are included in Financial instruments owned and loan commitments are included in Financial instruments owned-derivatives and Financial instruments sold, not yet purchased derivatives on the Consolidated Statements of Financial Condition. The fair value option election is not applied to loans made to affiliate entities as such loans are entered into as part of ongoing, strategic business ventures. Loans to affiliate entities are included within Loans to and investments in related parties on the Consolidated Statements of Financial Condition and are accounted for on an amortized cost basis. We have elected the fair value option for our investment in Knight Capital Group, Inc., which is included in Financial Instruments owned Corporate equity securities on the Consolidated Statement of Financial Condition. See Note 12, Investments for further details regarding our investment in Knight Capital Group, Inc. We have also elected the fair value option for certain financial instruments held by subsidiaries as the investments are risk managed by us on a fair value basis. The fair value option has also been elected for secured financings that arise in connection with our securitization activities and other

## Edgar Filing: Jefferies Group LLC - Form 10-Q

structural financings. Other secured financings, Receivables   Brokers, dealers and clearing organizations, Receivables   Customers, Receivables  
Fees, interest and other, Payables   Brokers, dealers and clearing organizations and Payables   Customers, are not accounted for at fair value;  
however, the recorded amounts approximate fair value due to their liquid or short-term nature.

**Table of Contents****JEFFERIES GROUP LLC AND SUBSIDIARIES****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS****(Unaudited)**

The following is a summary of gains (losses) due to changes in instrument specific credit risk on loans and other receivables and loan commitments measured at fair value under the fair value option (in thousands):

	Successor Three Months Ended August 31, 2013	Successor Six Months Ended August 31, 2013	Predecessor Three Months Ended February 28, 2013	Predecessor Three Months Ended August 31, 2012	Predecessor Nine Months Ended August 31, 2012
<b>Financial Instruments Owned:</b>					
Loans and other receivables	\$ 1,097	\$ 2,284	\$ 3,924	\$ 5,012	\$ 9,664
<b>Financial Instruments Sold:</b>					
Loans	\$	\$	\$	\$ (320)	\$ (466)
Loan commitments	4,440	(2,059)	(2,746)	(5,213)	(7,088)

The following is a summary of the amount by which contractual principal exceeds fair value for loans and other receivables measured at fair value under the fair value option (in thousands):

	Successor August 31, 2013	Predecessor November 30, 2012
<b>Financial Instruments Owned:</b>		
Loans and other receivables (2)	\$ 226,332	\$ 256,271
Loans greater than 90 days past due (1) (2)	7,809	10,433

- (1) The aggregate fair value of loans that were 90 or more days past due was \$5.2 million and \$34.7 million at August 31, 2013 and November 30, 2012.
- (2) Interest income is recognized separately from other changes in fair value and is included within Interest revenues on the Consolidated Statements of Earnings.

There was one loan on nonaccrual status at August 31, 2013 and no loan receivables on non-accrual status at November 30, 2012.

**Note 8. Derivative Financial Instruments**  
**Off-Balance Sheet Risk**

We have contractual commitments arising in the ordinary course of business for securities loaned or purchased under agreements to resell, repurchase agreements, future purchases and sales of foreign currencies, securities transactions on a when-issued basis and underwriting. Each of these financial instruments and activities contains varying degrees of off-balance sheet risk whereby the fair values of the securities underlying the financial instruments may be in excess of, or less than, the contract amount. The settlement of these transactions is not expected to have a material effect upon our consolidated financial statements.

***Derivative Financial Instruments***

## Edgar Filing: Jefferies Group LLC - Form 10-Q

Our derivative activities are recorded at fair value in the Consolidated Statements of Financial Condition in Financial instruments owned derivatives and Financial instruments sold, not yet purchased derivatives net of cash paid or received under credit support agreements and on a net counterparty basis when a legal right to offset exists under a master netting agreement. Net realized and unrealized gains and losses are recognized in Principal transactions in the Consolidated Statements of Earnings on a trade date basis and as a component of cash flows from operating activities in the Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows. Acting in a trading capacity, we may enter into derivative transactions to satisfy the needs of our clients and to manage our own exposure to market and credit risks resulting from our trading activities. (See Note 7, Fair Value Disclosures and Note 22, Commitments, Contingencies and Guarantees for additional disclosures about derivative instruments.)

**Table of Contents****JEFFERIES GROUP LLC AND SUBSIDIARIES****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS****(Unaudited)**

Derivatives are subject to various risks similar to other financial instruments, including market, credit and operational risk. The risks of derivatives should not be viewed in isolation, but rather should be considered on an aggregate basis along with our other trading-related activities. We manage the risks associated with derivatives on an aggregate basis along with the risks associated with proprietary trading as part of our firm wide risk management policies. In connection with our derivative activities, we may enter into master netting agreements and collateral arrangements with counterparties. These agreements provide us with the ability to offset a counterparty's rights and obligations, request additional collateral when necessary or liquidate the collateral in the event of counterparty default.

The following tables present the fair value and related number of derivative contracts at August 31, 2013 and November 30, 2012 categorized by type of derivative contract. The fair value of assets/liabilities related to derivative contracts represents our receivable/payable for derivative financial instruments, gross of counterparty netting and cash collateral received and pledged (in thousands, except contract amounts):

	Successor August 31, 2013			
	Assets		Liabilities	
	Fair Value	Number of Contracts	Fair Value	Number of Contracts
Interest rate contracts	\$ 846,497	32,663	\$ 881,518	57,449
Foreign exchange contracts	534,443	120,650	548,061	114,965
Equity contracts	447,376	1,853,291	468,562	1,875,348
Commodity contracts	135,866	464,064	130,612	464,679
Credit contracts: centrally cleared swaps	10,015	19	10,855	17
Credit contracts: other credit derivatives	4,580	24	8,910	19
<b>Total</b>	<b>1,978,777</b>		<b>2,048,518</b>	
Counterparty/cash-collateral netting	(1,856,908)		(1,914,691)	
<b>Total per Consolidated Statement of Financial Condition</b>	<b>\$ 121,869</b>		<b>\$ 133,827</b>	

	Predecessor November 30, 2012			
	Assets		Liabilities	
	Fair Value	Number of Contracts	Fair Value	Number of Contracts
Interest rate contracts	\$ 927,896	67,410	\$ 1,065,788	90,831
Foreign exchange contracts	387,325	118,958	357,277	116,758
Equity contracts	577,964	1,526,127	528,979	1,396,213
Commodity contracts	265,703	754,987	278,660	728,696
Credit contracts	4,448	13	11,301	40
<b>Total</b>	<b>2,163,336</b>		<b>2,242,005</b>	
Counterparty/cash-collateral netting	(1,865,250)		(2,012,878)	
<b>Total per Consolidated Statement of Financial Condition</b>	<b>\$ 298,086</b>		<b>\$ 229,127</b>	



**Table of Contents****JEFFERIES GROUP LLC AND SUBSIDIARIES****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS****(Unaudited)**

The following table presents unrealized and realized gains (losses) on derivative contracts for the three and six months ended August 31, 2013, three months ended February 28, 2013 and for the three and nine months ended August 31, 2012 (in thousands):

<i>Gains (Losses)</i>	Successor		Three Months Ended February 28, 2013	Predecessor	
	Three Months Ended August 31, 2013	Six Months Ended August 31, 2013		Three Months Ended August 31, 2012	Nine Months Ended August 31, 2012
Interest rate contracts	\$ 65,628	\$ 95,009	\$ 25,713	\$ 38,067	\$ (39,667)
Foreign exchange contracts	(4,149)	(13)	11,895	(4,616)	4,193
Equity contracts	32,918	66,811	(5,436)	(46,930)	(72,691)
Commodity contracts	15,080	36,593	19,585	11,074	57,586
Credit contracts	(904)	(11,914)	(3,742)	(5,887)	(15,274)
Total	\$ 108,573	\$ 186,486	\$ 48,015	\$ (8,292)	\$ (65,853)

**OTC Derivatives.** The following tables set forth by remaining contract maturity the fair value of OTC derivative assets and liabilities as of August 31, 2013 (in thousands):

		Successor OTC Derivative Assets (1) (2) (4)				
	0 12 Months	1 5 Years	Greater Than 5 Years	Cross- Maturity Netting (3)	Total	
Commodity swaps, options and forwards	\$ 36,869	\$ 783	\$	\$ (47)	\$ 37,605	
Credit default swaps	73	607			680	
Equity swaps and options	3,650				3,650	
Total return swaps	817			(114)	703	
Foreign currency forwards, swaps and options	70,110	32,782		(16,218)	86,674	
Interest rate swaps and options	7,340	64,407	147,654	(82,057)	137,344	
Total	\$ 118,859	\$ 98,579	\$ 147,654	\$ (98,436)	266,656	

Cross product counterparty netting (579)

Total OTC derivative assets included in Financial instruments owned \$ 266,077

(1) At August 31, 2013, we held exchange traded derivative assets and other credit agreements with a fair value of \$10.9 million, which are not included in this table.



## Edgar Filing: Jefferies Group LLC - Form 10-Q

- (2) OTC derivative assets in the table above are gross of collateral received. OTC derivative assets are recorded net of collateral received on the Consolidated Statements of Financial Condition. At August 31, 2013, cash collateral received was \$155.1 million.
- (3) Amounts represent the netting of receivable balances with payable balances for the same counterparty within product category across maturity categories.
- (4) Derivative fair values include counterparty netting within product category.

**Table of Contents****JEFFERIES GROUP LLC AND SUBSIDIARIES****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS****(Unaudited)**

	0 12 Months	1 5 Years	Greater Than 5 Years	Successor OTC Derivative Liabilities (1) (2) (4) Cross- Maturity Netting (3)	Total
Commodity swaps, options and forwards	\$ 28,734	\$ 47	\$	\$ (47)	\$ 28,734
Credit default swaps		2,062	380		2,442
Equity swaps and options	8,455		2,852		11,307
Total return swaps	650		549	(114)	1,085
Foreign currency forwards, swaps and options	81,858	34,725		(16,218)	100,365
Interest rate swaps and options	16,291	89,710	151,371	(82,057)	175,315
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 135,988</b>	<b>\$ 126,544</b>	<b>\$ 155,152</b>	<b>\$ (98,436)</b>	<b>319,248</b>
Cross product counterparty netting					(579)
<b>Total OTC derivative liabilities included in Financial instruments sold, not yet purchased</b>					<b>\$ 318,669</b>

- (1) At August 31, 2013, we held exchange traded derivative liabilities and other credit agreements with a fair value of \$28.0 million, which are not included in this table.
- (2) OTC derivative liabilities in the table above are gross of collateral pledged. OTC derivative liabilities are recorded net of collateral pledged on the Consolidated Statements of Financial Condition. At August 31, 2013, cash collateral pledged was \$212.9 million.
- (3) Amounts represent the netting of receivable balances with payable balances for the same counterparty within product category across maturity categories.
- (4) Derivative fair values include counterparty netting within product category.

At August 31, 2013, the counterparty credit quality with respect to the fair value of our OTC derivatives assets was as follows (in thousands):

<b>Counterparty credit quality (1):</b>	
A- or higher	\$ 199,298
BBB- to BBB+	9,447
BB+ or lower	51,448
Unrated	5,884
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 266,077</b>

- (1) We utilize internal credit ratings determined by our Risk Management. Credit ratings determined by Risk Management use methodologies that produce ratings generally consistent with those produced by external rating agencies.

**Contingent Features**

## Edgar Filing: Jefferies Group LLC - Form 10-Q

Certain of our derivative instruments contain provisions that require our debt to maintain an investment grade credit rating from each of the major credit rating agencies. If our debt were to fall below investment grade, it would be in violation of these provisions and the counterparties to the derivative instruments could request immediate payment or demand immediate and ongoing full overnight collateralization on our derivative instruments in liability positions. The aggregate fair value of all derivative instruments with such credit-risk-related contingent features that are in a liability position at August 31, 2013 and November 30, 2012 is \$67.2 million and \$164.8 million, respectively, for which we have posted collateral of \$61.3 million and \$129.2 million, respectively, in the normal course of business. If the credit-risk-related contingent features underlying these agreements were triggered on August 31, 2013 and November 30, 2012, we would have been required to post an additional \$10.6 million and \$38.1 million, respectively, of collateral to our counterparties.

**Table of Contents****JEFFERIES GROUP LLC AND SUBSIDIARIES****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS****(Unaudited)****Note 9. Collateralized Transactions**

We enter into secured borrowing and lending arrangements to obtain collateral necessary to effect settlement, finance inventory positions, meet customer needs or re-lend as part of our dealer operations. We manage our exposure to credit risk associated with these transactions by entering into master netting agreements. We also monitor the fair value of the securities loaned and borrowed on a daily basis as compared with the related payable or receivable, and request additional collateral or return excess collateral, as appropriate. We pledge financial instruments as collateral under repurchase agreements, securities lending agreements and other secured arrangements, including clearing arrangements. Our agreements with counterparties generally contain contractual provisions allowing the counterparty the right to sell or repledge the collateral. Pledged securities owned that can be sold or repledged by the counterparty are included within Financial instruments owned and noted parenthetically as Securities pledged on our Consolidated Statements of Financial Condition.

We receive securities as collateral under resale agreements, securities borrowing transactions and customer margin loans. We also receive securities as collateral in connection with securities-for-securities transactions in which we are the lender of securities. In many instances, we are permitted by contract or custom to rehypothecate the securities received as collateral. These securities may be used to secure repurchase agreements, enter into securities lending transactions, satisfy margin requirements on derivative transactions or cover short positions. At August 31, 2013 and November 30, 2012, the approximate fair value of securities received as collateral by us that may be sold or repledged was \$21.4 billion and \$21.1 billion, respectively. The fair value of securities received as collateral at August 31, 2013 and November 30, 2012 that pertains to our securities financing activities at August 31, 2013 and November 30, 2012 are as follows (in thousands):

	Successor August 31, 2013	Predecessor November 30, 2012
Carrying amount:		
Securities purchased under agreements to resell	\$ 4,420,886	\$ 3,357,602
Securities borrowed	5,316,449	5,094,679
Securities received as collateral	45,133	
Total assets on Consolidated Statement of Financial Condition	9,782,468	8,452,281
Netting of securities purchased under agreements to resell (1)	8,481,994	9,982,752
	18,264,462	18,435,033
Fair value of additional collateral received (2)	3,098,873	2,683,767
Fair value of securities received as collateral	\$ 21,363,335	\$ 21,118,800

- (1) Represents the netting of securities purchased under agreements to resell with securities sold under agreements to repurchase balances for the same counterparty under legally enforceable netting agreements.
- (2) Includes 1) collateral received from customers for margin balances unrelated to arrangements for securities purchased under agreements to resell or securities borrowed with a fair value of \$1,092.2 million and \$1,252.6 million at August 31, 2013 and November 30, 2012, respectively, of which \$634.5 million and \$727.7 million had been rehypothecated, 2) collateral received on securities for securities transactions of \$1,669.8 million and \$1,378.8 million at August 31, 2013 and November 30, 2012, respectively and 3) collateral received in excess of the reverse repurchase and securities borrowed contract amounts.

At August 31, 2013 and November 30, 2012, a substantial portion of the securities received by us had been sold or repledged.



**Table of Contents****JEFFERIES GROUP LLC AND SUBSIDIARIES****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS****(Unaudited)**

In instances where we receive securities as collateral in connection with securities-for-securities transactions in which we are the lender of securities and are permitted to sell or repledge the securities received as collateral, we report the fair value of the collateral received and the related obligation to return the collateral in the Consolidated Statements of Financial Condition. At August 31, 2013 and November 30, 2012, \$45.1 million and \$0- million, respectively, were reported as Securities received as collateral and as Obligation to return securities received as collateral.

**Note 10. Securitization Activities**

We engage in securitization activities related to corporate loans, commercial mortgage loans and mortgage-backed and other asset-backed securities. In our securitization transactions, we transfer these assets to special purpose entities ( SPEs ) and act as the placement or structuring agent for the beneficial interests sold to investors by the SPE. A significant portion of our securitization transactions are securitization of assets issued or guaranteed by U.S. government agencies. These SPEs generally meet the criteria of variable interest entities; however we generally do not consolidate the SPEs as we are not considered the primary beneficiary for these SPEs. See Note 11, Variable Interest Entities for further discussion on variable interest entities and our determination of the primary beneficiary.

We account for our securitization transactions as sales provided we have relinquished control over the transferred assets. Transferred assets are carried at fair value with unrealized gains and losses reflected in Principal transactions revenues in the Consolidated Statement of Earnings prior to the identification and isolation for securitization. Revenues subsequent to such identification and isolation, including revenues recognized from the sales of the beneficial interests to investors, are reflected as net underwriting revenues. If we have not relinquished control over the transferred assets, the assets continue to be recognized in Financial instruments owned and a corresponding secured borrowing is recognized in Other secured financings.

We generally receive cash proceeds in connection with the transfer of assets to an SPE. We may, however, have continuing involvement with the transferred assets, which is limited to retaining one or more tranches of the securitization (primarily senior and subordinated debt securities), which are included within Financial instruments owned. We apply fair value accounting to the securities.

The following table presents activity related to our securitizations that were accounted for as sales in which we had continuing involvement (in millions):

	Successor		Predecessor		
	Three Months Ended August 31, 2013	Six Months Ended August 31, 2013	Three Months Ended February 28, 2013	Three Months Ended August 31, 2012	Nine Months Ended August 31, 2012
Transferred assets	\$ 918.4	\$ 3,102.4	\$ 2,735.2	\$ 2,132.3	\$ 7,070.9
Proceeds on new securitizations	921.5	3,112.5	2,751.3	2,375.0	7,654.1
Net revenues	1.7	6.5	12.9	2.4	16.5

Cash flows received on retained  
interests

\$ 13.0	\$ 24.2	\$ 32.3	\$ 19.7	\$ 44.6
---------	---------	---------	---------	---------

Assets received as proceeds in the form of mortgage-backed-securities or collateralized loan obligations issued by the SPEs have been initially categorized as Level 2 within the fair value hierarchy. For further information on fair value measurements and the fair value hierarchy, refer to Note 2, Summary of Significant Accounting Policies and Note 7, Fair Value Disclosures. We have no explicit or implicit arrangements to

## Edgar Filing: Jefferies Group LLC - Form 10-Q

provide additional financial support to these SPEs and have no liabilities related to these SPEs at August 31, 2013 and November 30, 2012. Although not obligated, in connection with secondary market-making activities we may make a market in the securities issued by these SPEs. In these market-making transactions, we buy these securities from and sell these securities to investors. Securities purchased through these market-making activities are not considered to be continuing involvement in

**Table of Contents****JEFFERIES GROUP LLC AND SUBSIDIARIES****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS****(Unaudited)**

these SPEs, although the securities are included in Financial instruments owned Mortgage- and asset-backed securities. To the extent the securities purchased through these market-marking activities meet specific thresholds and we are not deemed to be the primary beneficiary of the variable interest entity, these securities are included in agency and non-agency mortgage- and asset-backed securitizations in the nonconsolidated variable interest entities table presented in Note 11, Variable Interest Entities.

The following tables summarize our retained interests in SPEs where we transferred assets and have continuing involvement and received sale accounting treatment (in millions):

Securitization Type	Successor As of August 31, 2013	
	Total Assets	Retained Interests
U.S. government agency residential mortgage-backed securities	\$ 7,056.5	\$ 362.8 (1)
U.S. government agency commercial mortgage-backed securities	2,263.3	102.3 (1)
Collateralized loan obligations	1,191.5 (2)	13.8 (2)

- (1) A portion of these securities have been subsequently sold in secondary-market transactions to third parties. As of September 23, 2013, we continue to hold approximately \$285.0 million and \$91.0 million of these Residential mortgage-backed securities and Commercial mortgage-backed securities, respectively, in inventory.
- (2) Total assets include assets transferred by unrelated transferors. Retained interests at September 23, 2013 was \$9.3 million.

Securitization Type	Predecessor As of November 30, 2012	
	Total Assets	Retained Interests
U.S. government agency residential mortgage-backed securities	\$ 3,791.5	\$ 335.2 (1)
U.S. government agency commercial mortgage-backed securities	2,193.4	28.9 (1)

- (1) A significant portion of these securities have been subsequently sold in secondary-market transactions to third parties. As of September 23, 2013, we continue to hold approximately \$57.9 million and \$13.0 million of these Residential mortgage-backed securities and Commercial mortgage-backed securities, respectively, in inventory.

We do not have any derivative contracts executed in connection with these securitization activities. Total assets represent the unpaid principal amount of assets in the SPEs in which we have continuing involvement and are presented solely to provide information regarding the size of the transaction and the size of the underlying assets supporting our retained interests, and are not considered representative of the risk of potential loss. Assets retained in connection with a securitization transaction represent the fair value of the securities of one or more tranches issued by an SPE, including senior and subordinated tranches. Our risk of loss is limited to this fair value amount which is included within total Financial instruments owned Mortgage- and asset-backed securities on our Consolidated Statements of Financial Condition.

**Note 11. Variable Interest Entities**



## Edgar Filing: Jefferies Group LLC - Form 10-Q

Variable interest entities ( VIEs ) are entities in which equity investors lack the characteristics of a controlling financial interest or do not have sufficient equity at risk for the entity to finance its activities without additional subordinated financial support. VIEs are consolidated by the primary beneficiary. The primary beneficiary is the party who has the power to direct the activities of a variable interest entity that most significantly impact the entity's economic performance and who has an obligation to absorb losses of the entity or a right to receive benefits from the entity that could potentially be significant to the entity.

---

**Table of Contents**

**JEFFERIES GROUP LLC AND SUBSIDIARIES**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**(Unaudited)**

We determine whether we are the primary beneficiary of a VIE upon our initial involvement with the VIE and we reassess whether we are the primary beneficiary of a VIE on an ongoing basis. Our determination of whether we are the primary beneficiary of a VIE is based upon the facts and circumstances for each VIE and requires significant judgment. In determining whether we are the party with the power to direct the VIE's most significant activities, we first identify the activities of the VIE that most significantly impact its economic performance. Our considerations in determining the VIE's most significant activities primarily include, but are not limited to, the VIE's purpose and design and the risks passed through to investors. We then assess whether we have the power to direct those significant activities. Our considerations in determining whether we have the power to direct the VIE's most significant activities include, but are not limited to, voting interests of the VIE, management, service and/or other agreements of the VIE, involvement in the VIE's initial design and the existence of explicit or implicit financial guarantees. In situations where we have determined that the power over the VIE's most significant activities is shared, we assess whether we are the party with the power over the majority of the significant activities. If we are the party with the power over the majority of the significant activities, we meet the "power" criteria of the primary beneficiary. If we do not have the power over a majority of the significant activities or we determine that decisions require consent of each sharing party, we do not meet the "power" criteria of the primary beneficiary.

We assess our variable interests in a VIE both individually and in aggregate to determine whether we have an obligation to absorb losses of or a right to receive benefits from the VIE that could potentially be significant to the VIE. The determination of whether our variable interest is significant to the VIE requires significant judgment. In determining the significance of our variable interest, we consider the terms, characteristics and size of the variable interests, the design and characteristics of the VIE, our involvement in the VIE and our market-making activities related to the variable interests. Our variable interests in VIEs include debt and equity interests, commitments and certain fees. Our involvement with VIEs arises primarily from:

Purchases of mortgage-backed securities and collateralized debt and loan obligations in connection with our trading and secondary market making activities,

Retained interests held as a result of securitization activities as part of primary market making activities, including the resecuritizations of mortgage-backed securities and the securitization of corporate loans,

Financing of agency and non-agency mortgage-securities through financing vehicles utilizing master repurchase agreements,

Prior to the merger of Jefferies High Yield Holdings, LLC with Jefferies on April 1, 2013, ownership of debt, equity and partnership interests in Jefferies High Yield Holdings, LLC and related entities,

Management and performance fees in the Jefferies Umbrella Fund, and

Loans to and investments in investment fund vehicles.

**Table of Contents****JEFFERIES GROUP LLC AND SUBSIDIARIES****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS****(Unaudited)****Consolidated VIEs**

The following table presents information about the assets and liabilities of our consolidated VIEs, which are presented within our Consolidated Statements of Financial Condition in the respective asset and liability categories, as of August 31, 2013 and November 30, 2012. The assets and liabilities in the tables below are presented prior to consolidation and thus a portion of these assets and liabilities are eliminated in consolidation. We have aggregated our consolidated VIEs based upon principal business activity.

(in millions)	Successor August 31, 2013 Securitization			Predecessor November 30, 2012 Securitization		
	High Yield	Vehicles	Other	High Yield	Vehicles	Other
Cash	\$ 43.8	\$	\$ 0.2	\$ 388.1	\$	\$ 0.2
Financial instruments owned		108.7	0.5	894.2	10.0	0.5
Securities borrowed				372.1		
Securities purchased under agreement to resell (3)		195.1			60.0	
Receivable from brokers and dealers				264.5		
Other				11.4		
	\$ 43.8	\$ 303.8	\$ 0.7	\$ 1,930.3	\$ 70.0	\$ 0.7
Financial instruments sold, not yet purchased	\$	\$	\$	\$ 526.1	\$	\$
Securities loaned				112.0		
Payable to brokers and dealers				201.2		
Mandatorily redeemable interests (1)				1,076.0		
Redemption payable	40.8					
Other secured financings (2)		303.7			70.0	
Other	2.9		0.2	15.0		0.2
	\$ 43.7	\$ 303.7	\$ 0.2	\$ 1,930.3	\$ 70.0	\$ 0.2

- (1) After consolidation, which eliminates our interests and the interests of our consolidated subsidiaries, JSOP and JESOP, the carrying amount of the mandatorily redeemable financial interests pertaining to the above VIEs included within Mandatorily redeemable preferred interests of consolidated subsidiaries was approximately \$348.1 million at November 30, 2012. These amounts represent the portion of the mandatorily redeemable preferred interests held by our joint venture partner.
- (2) Approximately \$75.7 million and \$7.7 million of the secured financing represents an amount held by us in inventory and eliminated in consolidation at August 31, 2013 and November 30, 2012, respectively.
- (3) Securities purchased under agreement to resell represent an amount due under a collateralized transaction on a related consolidated entity, which is eliminated in consolidation.

**High Yield.** We have historically conducted our high yield secondary market trading activities through Jefferies High Yield Trading, LLC ( JHYT ) and Jefferies Leveraged Credit Products, LLC ( JLCP ). JHYT was a registered broker-dealer engaged in the secondary sales and trading of high yield and special situation securities, including bank debt, post-reorganization equity, public and private equity, equity derivatives and

## Edgar Filing: Jefferies Group LLC - Form 10-Q

other financial instruments. JHYT made markets in high yield and distressed securities and provided research coverage on these types of securities. JLCP was engaged in the trading of bank debt, credit default swaps and trade claims. JHYT and JLCP were wholly owned subsidiaries of JHYH. As of November 30, 2012, we owned voting and non-voting interests in JHYH and had entered into management, clearing, and other services agreements with JHYH. We and Leucadia each had the right to nominate two of a total of four directors to JHYH's board of directors. Further, two funds managed by us, JSOP and JESOP, were also investors in JHYH. We determined that JHYH, JSOP and JESOP met the definition of a variable interest entity and, as the primary beneficiary of JHYH, JSOP and JESOP, consolidated JHYH (and the assets, liabilities and results of operations of its wholly owned subsidiaries JHYT and JLCP), JSOP and JESOP. At November 30, 2012, the carrying amount of our variable interest was \$389.4 million, which consists of our debt, equity and partnership interests in JHYH, JSOP and JESOP, which were eliminated in consolidation.

On April 1, 2013, we merged JHYH and JHYT into Jefferies with Jefferies as the surviving entity. In addition, JLCP became a wholly-owned subsidiary of Jefferies Group LLC. Accordingly, the high yield entities that were

---

**Table of Contents**

**JEFFERIES GROUP LLC AND SUBSIDIARIES**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**(Unaudited)**

consolidated VIEs no longer exist at August 31, 2013. See Note 17, Noncontrolling Interests and Mandatorily Redeemable Preferred Interests of Consolidated Subsidiaries for further discussion of JSOP, JESOP and the mandatorily redeemable interests in JHYH.

Effective March 1, 2013, we deconsolidated JSOP and JESOP following their liquidation and dissolution and we redeemed third party interest in JSOP and JESOP for cash of \$347.6 million (after giving effect to redemption of their respective interests in JHYH for cash, equal to the valuation of JHYH as of February 28, 2013). A portion of the redemption is still to be remitted to third party interests and are held in liquidating trusts, which we consider to be VIEs, and are recognized as redemptions payable and included within Accrued expenses and other liabilities on our Consolidated Statement of Financial Condition. There was no gain or loss recognized on the deconsolidation of JSOP and JESOP.

*Securitization Vehicles.* We are the primary beneficiary of securitization vehicles to which we transferred loans and may retain servicing rights over the loans as well as retain a portion of the securities issued by the securitization vehicles. Our variable interests in these vehicles consist of the securities and a contractual servicing fee. The asset of these VIEs consists of project and corporate loans, which is available for the benefit of the vehicles' beneficial interest holders. The creditors of these VIEs do not have recourse to our general credit.

We are also the primary beneficiary of mortgage-backed financing vehicles to which we sell agency and non-agency residential and commercial mortgage-backed securities pursuant to the terms of a master repurchase agreement. We manage the assets within these vehicles. Our variable interests in these vehicles consist of our collateral margin maintenance obligations under the master repurchase agreement. The assets of these VIEs consist of reverse repurchase agreements, which are available for the benefit of the vehicles' debt holders. The creditors of these VIEs do not have recourse to our general credit.

*Other.* We are the primary beneficiary of certain investment vehicles set up for the benefit of our employees. We manage and invest alongside our employees in these vehicles. The assets of these VIEs consist of private equity securities, and are available for the benefit of the entities' equity holders. Our variable interests in these vehicles consist of equity securities. The creditors of these VIEs do not have recourse to our general credit.

**Nonconsolidated VIEs**

We also hold variable interests in VIEs in which we are not the primary beneficiary and do not have the power to direct the activities that most significantly impact their economic performance and, accordingly, do not consolidate. We have not provided financial or other support to these VIEs during the Successor period three and six months ended August 31, 2013, and Predecessor periods three months ended February 28, 2013 and year ended November 30, 2012. We have no explicit or implicit arrangements to provide additional financial support to these VIEs and have no liabilities related to these VIEs at August 31, 2013 and November 30, 2012.

# Table of Contents

## JEFFERIES GROUP LLC AND SUBSIDIARIES

### NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

(Unaudited)

The following tables present information about nonconsolidated VIEs in which we had variable interests aggregated by principal business activity. The tables include VIEs where we have determined that the maximum exposure to loss is greater than specific thresholds or meets certain other criteria.

(in millions)	Financial Statement Carrying Amount	Successor August 31, 2013 Variable Interests	
		Maximum exposure to loss	VIE Assets
Collateralized loan obligations	\$ 17.8 <sup>(2)</sup>	\$ 17.8 <sup>(4)</sup>	\$ 1,784.5
Agency mortgage- and asset-backed securitizations (1)	1,122.4 <sup>(2)</sup>	1,122.4 <sup>(4)</sup>	5,397.1
Non-agency mortgage- and asset-backed securitizations (1)	647.0 <sup>(2)</sup>	647.0 <sup>(4)</sup>	69,737.1
Asset management vehicle	3.1 <sup>(3)</sup>	3.1 <sup>(4)</sup>	377.4
Private equity vehicles	51.9 <sup>(3)</sup>	89.9	92.4
Total	\$ 1,842.2	\$ 1,880.2	\$ 77,388.5

- (1) VIE assets represent the unpaid principal balance of the assets in these vehicles at August 31, 2013 and represent the underlying assets that provide the cash flows supporting our variable interests.
- (2) Consists of debt securities accounted for at fair value, which are included within Financial instruments owned.
- (3) Consists of equity interests and loans, which are included within Investments in managed funds and Loans to and investments in related parties.
- (4) Our maximum exposure to loss in these non-consolidated VIEs is limited to our investment, which is represented by the financial statement carrying amount of our purchased or retained interests.

(in millions)	Financial Statement Carrying Amount	Predecessor November 30, 2012 Variable Interests	
		Maximum exposure to loss	VIE Assets
Collateralized loan obligations	\$ 5.3 <sup>(2)</sup>	\$ 5.3 <sup>(4)</sup>	\$ 499.7
Agency mortgage- and asset-backed securitizations (1)	1,579.1 <sup>(2)</sup>	1,579.1 <sup>(4)</sup>	6,396.6
Non-agency mortgage- and asset-backed securitizations (1)	814.1 <sup>(2)</sup>	814.1 <sup>(4)</sup>	54,436.2
Asset management vehicle	3.0 <sup>(3)</sup>	3.0 <sup>(4)</sup>	505.3
Private equity vehicles	55.0 <sup>(3)</sup>	107.7	82.1
Total	\$ 2,456.5	\$ 2,509.2	\$ 61,919.9

- (1) VIE assets represent the unpaid principal balance of the assets in these vehicles at November 30, 2012 and represent the underlying assets that provide the cash flows supporting our variable interests.
- (2) Consists of debt securities accounted for at fair value, which are included within Financial instruments owned.
- (3) Consists of equity interests and loans, which are included within Investments in managed funds and Loans to and investments in related parties.
- (4) Our maximum exposure to loss in these non-consolidated VIEs is limited to our investment, which is represented by the financial statement carrying amount of our purchased or retained interests.

*Collateralized Loan Obligations.* We acted as transferor and underwriter in several collateralized loan obligation ( CLOs ) transactions during the period and retained securities representing variable interests in the CLOs. Assets collateralizing the CLOs include bank loans, participation interests and sub-investment grade and senior secured U.S. loans. In addition, we own variable interests in CLOs previously managed by us. These CLOs represent interests in assets consisting primarily of senior secured loans, unsecured loans and high yield bonds. Our exposure to loss from these entities is limited to our investments in the debt securities held. Regarding the CLOs previously managed by us, our variable interests consists of debt securities (with a fair value of \$3.9 million and \$5.3 million at August 31, 2013 and November 30, 2012, respectively) and a right to a portion of the CLOs management and incentive fees. Management and incentives fees are accrued as the amounts become realizable.

*Mortgage- and Asset-Backed Vehicles.* In connection with our trading and market making activities, we buy and sell mortgage- and asset-backed securities. Mortgage- and asset-backed securities issued by securitization entities are generally considered variable interests in VIEs. A substantial portion of our variable interests in mortgage- and

**Table of Contents****JEFFERIES GROUP LLC AND SUBSIDIARIES****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS****(Unaudited)**

asset-backed VIEs are sponsored by unrelated third parties. The variable interests consist entirely of mortgage- and asset-backed securities and are accounted for at fair value and included in Financial instruments owned on our Consolidated Statements of Financial Condition. In addition to the agency mortgage- and asset-backed securities of \$1,122.4 million, non-agency mortgage- and asset-backed securities of \$647.0 million and collateralized loan obligations of \$17.8 million at August 31, 2013 presented in the above table, we owned additional securities issued by securitization SPEs for which the maximum exposure to loss is less than specific thresholds. These additional securities were acquired in connection with our secondary market making activities and our securitization activities. Total securities issued by securitization SPEs at August 31, 2013 consist of the following (in millions):

	Nonagency	Agency	Total
Variable interests in collateralized loan obligations	\$ 17.8	\$	\$ 17.8
Variable interests in agency mortgage- and asset-backed securitizations		1,122.4	1,122.4
Variable interests in nonagency mortgage- and asset-backed securitizations	647.0		647.0
Additional securities in connection with trading and market making activities:			
Residential mortgage-backed securities	47.9	1,692.4	1,740.3
Commercial mortgage-backed securities	38.7	505.3	544.0
Collateralized debt obligations	25.0		25.0
Other asset-backed securities	30.2		30.2
<b>Total mortgage- and asset-backed securities on the Consolidated Statement of Financial Condition</b>	<b>\$ 806.6</b>	<b>\$ 3,320.1</b>	<b>\$ 4,126.7</b>

*Asset Management Vehicle.* We manage the Jefferies Umbrella Fund, an umbrella structure company that enables investors to choose between one or more investment objectives by investing in one or more sub-funds within the same structure. The assets of the Jefferies Umbrella Fund primarily consist of convertible bonds. Accounting changes to consolidation standards under generally accepted accounting principles have been deferred for entities that are considered to be investment companies; accordingly, consolidation continues to be determined under a risk and reward model. The Jefferies Umbrella Fund is subject to the deferral guidance and we are not the primary beneficiary as of August 31, 2013 and November 30, 2012 under the risk and reward model. Our variable interests in the Jefferies Umbrella Fund consist of equity interests, management fees and performance fees.

*Private Equity Vehicles.* On July 26, 2010, we committed to invest equity of up to \$75.0 million in Jefferies SBI USA Fund L.P. (the "SBI USA Fund"). As of August 31, 2013 and November 30, 2012, we funded approximately \$41.2 million and \$27.1 million, respectively, of our commitment. The carrying amount of our equity investment was \$32.6 million and \$20.8 million at August 31, 2013 and November 30, 2012, respectively. Our exposure to loss is limited to our equity commitment. The SBI USA Fund has assets consisting primarily of private equity and equity related investments.

We have variable interests in Jefferies Employees Partners IV, LLC ("JEP IV") consisting of an equity investment and a loan commitment up to an aggregate principal amount of \$21.6 million. The carrying amount of our equity investment was \$1.8 million and \$1.5 million at August 31, 2013 and November 30, 2012, respectively. As of August 31, 2013 and November 30, 2012, we funded approximately \$17.4 million and \$32.7 million, respectively, of the aggregate principal balance, which is included in Loans to and investments in related parties. Our exposure to loss is limited to our equity investment and the aggregate amount of our loan commitment. JEP IV has assets consisting primarily of private equity and equity related investments.



**Note 12. Investments**

We have investments in Jefferies Finance, LLC ( Jefferies Finance ), Jefferies LoanCore LLC ( Jefferies LoanCore ) and Knight Capital Group, Inc. ( Knight Capital ). Our investment in Knight Capital is accounted for at fair value by electing the fair value option available under U.S. GAAP and is included in Financial instruments owned, at fair value Corporate equity securities on the Consolidated Statement of Financial Condition with

**Table of Contents****JEFFERIES GROUP LLC AND SUBSIDIARIES****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS****(Unaudited)**

changes in fair value recognized in Principal transaction revenues on the Consolidated Statement of Earnings. Our investments in Jefferies Finance and Jefferies LoanCore are accounted for under the equity method and are included in Loans to and investments in related parties on the Consolidated Statements of Financial Condition with our share of the investees' earnings recognized in Other revenues in the Consolidated Statements of Earnings.

***Jefferies Finance***

On October 7, 2004, we entered into an agreement with Babson Capital Management LLC ( "Babson Capital" ) and Massachusetts Mutual Life Insurance Company ( "MassMutual" ) to form Jefferies Finance, a joint venture entity. Jefferies Finance is a commercial finance company whose primary focus is the origination and syndication of senior secured debt to middle market and growth companies in the form of term and revolving loans. Loans are originated primarily through the investment banking efforts of Jefferies, with Babson Capital providing primary credit analytics and portfolio management services. Jefferies Finance can also originate other debt products such as second lien term, bridge and mezzanine loans, as well as related equity co-investments. Jefferies Finance also purchases syndicated loans in the secondary market, including loans that are performing, stressed and distressed loan obligations.

As of August 31, 2013, we and MassMutual each have equity commitments to Jefferies Finance of \$600.0 million for total committed equity capital to Jefferies Finance of \$1.2 billion. As of August 31, 2013, we have funded \$314.6 million of our aggregate \$600.0 million commitment, leaving \$285.4 million unfunded. The investment commitment is scheduled to mature on March 1, 2016 with automatic one year extensions subject to a 60 day termination notice by either party.

Jefferies Finance has executed a Secured Revolving Credit Facility with us and MassMutual, to be funded equally, to support loan underwritings by Jefferies Finance. The Secured Revolving Credit Facility bears interest based on the interest rates of the related Jefferies Finance underwritten loans and is secured by the underlying loans funded by the proceeds of the facility. The total committed Secured Revolving Credit Facility is \$700.0 million. The facility is scheduled to mature on March 1, 2016 with automatic one year extensions subject to a 60 day termination notice by either party. At August 31, 2013, we have not funded any of our \$350.0 million commitment. During the three and six months ended August 31, 2013 and three months ended February 28, 2013, \$0.4 million, \$0.8 million and \$4.1 million of interest income and \$0.4 million, \$0.8 million and \$0.3 million of unfunded commitment fees, respectively, are included in the Consolidated Statement of Earnings related to the Secured Revolving Credit Facility. During the three and nine months ended August 31, 2012, we earned interest income of \$2.3 million and \$5.7 million and unfunded commitment fees of \$0.5 million and \$1.4 million, respectively.

The following is a summary of selected financial information for Jefferies Finance as of August 31, 2013 and November 30, 2012 (in millions):

	August 31, 2013	November 30, 2012
Total assets	\$ 2,643.0	\$ 1,730.4
Total liabilities	2,013.4	1,188.2
Total equity	629.6	542.2
Our total equity balance	314.8	271.1

The net earnings of Jefferies Finance were \$30.4 million and \$87.4 million for the three and nine months ended August 31, 2013, respectively and \$34.2 million and \$91.8 million for the three and nine months ended August 31, 2012, respectively.

**Table of Contents****JEFFERIES GROUP LLC AND SUBSIDIARIES****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS****(Unaudited)**

We engage in debt capital markets transactions with Jefferies Finance related to the originations of loans by Jefferies Finance. In connection with such transactions, we earned net underwriting fees of \$35.2 million and \$70.4 million during the three and six months ended August 31, 2013, \$31.0 million during the three months ended February 28, 2013 and \$29.3 million and \$85.2 million during the three and nine months ended August 31, 2012, respectively. In addition, in relation to these transactions, we paid fees to Jefferies Finance of \$1.6 million and \$7.9 million during the three and six months ended August 31, 2013, \$0.8 million during the three months ended February 28, 2013, and \$1.0 million and \$7.2 million during the three and nine months ended August 31, 2012, respectively, recognized within Business development expenses on the Consolidated Statements of Earnings.

Under a service agreement, we charged Jefferies Finance \$4.1 million and \$9.5 million for certain administrative services for the three and six months ended August 31, 2013, \$15.7 million during the three months ended February 28, 2013, and \$3.6 million and \$21.4 million for the three and nine months ended August 31, 2012, respectively. Receivables from Jefferies Finance, included within Other assets on the Consolidated Statements of Financial Condition, were \$17.9 million and \$32.1 million at August 31, 2013 and November 30, 2012, respectively.

***Jefferies LoanCore***

On February 23, 2011, we entered into a joint venture agreement with the Government of Singapore Investment Corporation and LoanCore, LLC and formed Jefferies LoanCore, a commercial real estate finance company. Jefferies LoanCore originates and purchases commercial real estate loans throughout the United States with the support of the investment banking and securitization capabilities of Jefferies and the real estate and mortgage investment expertise of the Government of Singapore Investment Corporation and LoanCore, LLC. Jefferies LoanCore has aggregate equity commitments of \$600.0 million. As of August 31, 2013 and November 30, 2012, we have funded \$174.8 million and \$110.0 million, respectively, of our \$291.0 million equity commitment and have a 48.5% voting interest in Jefferies LoanCore.

The following is a summary of selected financial information for Jefferies LoanCore as of August 31, 2013 and November 30, 2012 (in millions):

	August 31, 2013	November 30, 2012
Total assets	\$ 1,048.2	\$ 372.0
Total liabilities	594.1	98.4
Total equity	454.1	273.6
Our total equity balance	220.2	132.7

The net earnings of Jefferies LoanCore were \$16.7 million and \$65.8 million for the three and nine months ended August 31, 2013, respectively, and \$5.5 million and \$50.1 million for the three and nine months ended August 31, 2012, respectively.

Under a service agreement, we charged Jefferies LoanCore \$0.1 million and \$0.2 million for administrative services for the three and six months ended August 31, 2013, \$0.6 million for the three months ended February 28, 2013 and \$0.1 million and \$0.4 million for the three and nine months ended August 31, 2012, respectively. Receivables from Jefferies LoanCore, included within Other assets on the Consolidated Statements of Financial Condition, were \$31,000 and \$37,000, at August 31, 2013 and November 30, 2012, respectively.

Jefferies LoanCore enters into derivative transactions with us to hedge its loan portfolio. As of August 31, 2013, the aggregate net fair value of derivative transactions outstanding with Jefferies LoanCore was \$0.6 million and is included within Financial instruments owned on the Consolidated Statement of Financial Condition. On derivative transactions with Jefferies LoanCore, we recognized a net loss of \$3.8 million and a net gain of \$3.2 million during



**Table of Contents****JEFFERIES GROUP LLC AND SUBSIDIARIES****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS****(Unaudited)**

the Successor period three and six months ended August 31, 2013, respectively, and during the Predecessor periods a net gain of \$0.2 million during the three months ended February 28, 2013, and a net gain of \$1.1 million and \$20.9 million during the three and nine months ended August 31, 2012, respectively, which are included in Principal transactions revenue on the Consolidated Statements of Earnings.

***Knight Capital***

On August 6, 2012, we entered into a Securities Purchase Agreement with Knight Capital, a publicly-traded global financial services firm, (the Agreement). Under the Agreement, we purchased preferred stock in exchange for cash consideration of \$125.0 million. The preferred stock consisted of 24,876 shares of Series A-1 Cumulative Perpetual Convertible Preferred Stock (Series A-1 Shares) and 100,124 shares of Series A-2 Non-voting Cumulative Perpetual Convertible Preferred Stock (Series A-2 Shares) (collectively the Series A Securities). Each Series A-1 Share is convertible into shares of common stock at the conversion rate of 666.667 shares of common stock. Each Series A-2 Share is convertible into one Series A-1 Share. On August 29, 2012, we exercised our conversion options and converted our holding of Series A Securities to common stock of Knight Capital. On July 1, 2013, Knight Capital Group, Inc. merged with GETCO Holding Company, LLC (the merged company referred to as KCG Holdings, Inc.). In connection with the consummation of the merger, we received cash consideration of \$3.75 per share, or approximately \$192.0 million, with respect to approximately 63% of our holdings in Knight Capital Group, Inc. and stock consideration of one third of a share of KCG Holdings, Inc. common stock for each share of Knight Capital common stock for the remainder of our holdings. As of August 31, 2013, we owned approximately 9.1% of the outstanding common stock of KCG Holdings, Inc.

We elected to record our investment in KCG Holdings, Inc. at fair value under the fair value option as the investment was acquired as part of our capital markets activities. The valuation of our investment at August 31, 2013 is based on the closing exchange price of KCG Holdings, Inc.'s common stock and included within Level 1 of the fair value hierarchy. Changes in the fair value of our investment of \$(16.0) million and \$(21.7) million for the three and six months ended August 31, 2013, \$26.5 million for three months ended February 28, 2013, and \$103.3 million for the three and nine months ended August 31, 2012, are recognized in Revenues - Principal transactions on the Consolidated Statement of Earnings.

The following is a summary of selected financial information for Knight Capital as of June 30, 2013 and December 31, 2012, the most recently available public financial information for the company (in millions):

	June 30, 2013	December 31, 2012
Total assets	\$ 11,433.0	\$ 9,778.4
Total liabilities	9,951.3	8,295.9
Total equity and convertible preferred stock	1,481.7	1,482.5

For the three and six months ended June 30, 2013, Knight Capital reported a net loss of \$30.8 million and \$40.2 million, respectively.

We have separately entered into securities lending transactions with KCG Holdings, Inc. in the normal course of our capital markets activities. At August 31, 2013, the balances of securities borrowed and securities loaned were \$6.2 million and \$30.6 million, respectively. During the current quarter we earned a fee of \$10.0 million in connection with a \$535.0 million senior secured credit agreement provided by Jefferies Finance in connection with financing the merger of Knight Capital Group, Inc. and GETCO Holding Company, LLC announced on July 1, 2013.

**Table of Contents****JEFFERIES GROUP LLC AND SUBSIDIARIES****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS****(Unaudited)****Note 13. Goodwill and Other Intangible Assets**

In connection with the Merger Transaction, goodwill of \$1.7 billion was recorded on March 1, 2013. In addition, as of March 1, 2013, certain existing intangible assets and new intangible assets were identified and recorded at their fair values. See Note 4, Leucadia Merger and Related Transactions for further information.

*Goodwill*

The following table presents goodwill resulting from the Merger Transaction attributed to our reportable segments:

	August 31, 2013
Capital Markets	\$ 1,707,315
Asset Management	10,800
<b>Total goodwill</b>	<b>\$ 1,718,115</b>

The following table is a summary of the changes to goodwill for the three and six months ended August 31, 2013, three months ended February 28, 2013 and twelve months ended November 30, 2012 (in thousands):

	Successor		Predecessor	
	Three Months Ended August 31, 2013	Six Months Ended August 31, 2013	Three Months Ended February 28, 2013	Twelve Months Ended November 30, 2012
Balance, at beginning of period	\$ 1,713,776	\$ 1,715,986 (2)	\$ 365,670	\$ 365,574
Add: Contingent consideration			2,394	
Add: Translation adjustments	4,339	2,129	(1,287)	96
Balance, at end of period	\$ 1,718,115	\$ 1,718,115	\$ 366,777 (1)	\$ 365,670

- (1) Predecessor Company goodwill as of February 28, 2013 was reduced to \$-0- as of March 1, 2013, as a result of purchase accounting adjustments.
- (2) The balance of goodwill as March 1, 2013 has been adjusted from the prior presentation in our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the three months ended May 31, 2013 based on refinements to the purchase price allocation for additional information obtained regarding the fair values of the assets acquired and liabilities assumed. See Note 4, Leucadia Merger and Related Transactions for further information. Contingent consideration recorded during the three months ended February 28, 2013 relates to the lapse of certain conditions as specified in the purchase agreements associated with an acquisition in 2007.

*Goodwill Impairment Testing*

## Edgar Filing: Jefferies Group LLC - Form 10-Q

Goodwill associated with the merger is allocated to related reporting units, which are determined based on financial information provided to management in connection with its management of the businesses. A reporting unit is an operating segment or one level below an operating segment. As part of the push down of the acquisition method of accounting for the Merger Transaction and the resulting creation of a new Successor reporting entity, our annual goodwill impairment testing date is designated as August 1. Prior to the merger, our annual goodwill impairment test date was June 1.

The quantitative goodwill impairment test is performed at the level of the reporting unit and consists of two steps. In the first step, the fair value of each reporting unit is compared with its carrying value, including goodwill and

**Table of Contents****JEFFERIES GROUP LLC AND SUBSIDIARIES****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS****(Unaudited)**

allocated intangible assets. If the fair value is in excess of the carrying value, the goodwill for the reporting unit is considered not to be impaired. If the fair value is less than the carrying value, then a second step is performed in order to measure the amount of the impairment loss, if any, which is based on comparing the implied fair value of the reporting unit's goodwill to the fair value of the net assets of the reporting unit.

Allocated equity plus goodwill and allocated intangible assets are used as a proxy for the carrying amount of each reporting unit. The amount of equity allocated to a reporting unit is based on our cash capital model deployed in managing our businesses, which seeks to approximate the capital a business would require if it were operating independently. Intangible assets are allocated to a reporting unit based on either specifically identifying a particular intangible asset as pertaining to a reporting unit or, if shared among reporting units, based on an assessment of the reporting unit's benefit from the intangible asset in order to generate results.

Estimating the fair value of a reporting unit requires management judgment. Estimated fair values for our reporting units were determined using a market valuation method that incorporate price-to-earnings and price-to-book multiples of comparable public companies and, for certain reporting units, a net asset value method. In addition, as the fair values determined under the market approach represent a noncontrolling interest, we applied a control premium to arrive at the estimated fair value of each reporting unit on a controlling basis. We engaged an independent valuation specialist to assist us in our valuation process as of August 1, 2013.

Our annual goodwill impairment testing as of August 1, 2013 did not indicate any goodwill impairment in any of our reporting units. Substantially all of our goodwill is allocated to our Investment Banking, Equities and Fixed Income reporting units for which the results of our assessment indicated that these reporting units had a fair value substantially in excess of their carrying amounts based on current projections. Goodwill allocated to these reporting units is \$1,655.4 million of total goodwill of \$1,718.1 million at August 31, 2013. For the remaining less significant reporting units, which contain approximately 3.6% of our total goodwill, we have used a net asset approach for valuation and the fair value of each of the reporting units is equal to its book value.

*Intangible Assets*

The following tables present the gross carrying amount, accumulated amortization, net carrying amount and weighted average amortization period of identifiable intangible assets as of August 31, 2013 and November 30, 2012 (in thousands):

	Gross cost	Impairment losses	Successor August 31, 2013		Weighted average remaining lives (years)
			Accumulated amortization	Net carrying amount	
Customer relationships	\$ 136,311	\$	\$ (11,711)	\$ 124,600	14.6
Trade name	131,609		(1,876)	129,733	34.5
Exchange and clearing organization membership interests and registrations	15,492	(378)		15,114	N/A
	\$ 283,412	\$ (378)	\$ (13,587)	\$ 269,447	

Predecessor  
November 30, 2012

Gross cost



# Edgar Filing: Jefferies Group LLC - Form 10-Q

		Impairment losses	Accumulated amortization	Net carrying amount	Weighted average remaining lives (years)
Customer relationships	\$ 10,542	\$	\$ (4,107)	6,435	7.9
Trade name	1,680		(1,287)	393	3.5
Other	100		(15)	85	12.8
Exchange and clearing organization membership interests and registrations	11,219	(2,873)		\$ 8,346	N/A
	\$ 23,541	\$ (2,873)	\$ (5,409)	\$ 15,259	

**Table of Contents****JEFFERIES GROUP LLC AND SUBSIDIARIES****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS****(Unaudited)**

We performed our annual impairment testing of intangible assets with an indefinite useful, which consists of exchange and clearing organization membership interests and registrations, as of August 1. We elected to perform a quantitative assessment of membership interests and registrations that have available quoted sales prices, and a qualitative assessment of the remainder of our intangible assets. In applying our quantitative assessment, we recognized an impairment loss of \$378,000 on certain exchange memberships based on a decline in fair value at August 1, 2013 as observed based on quoted sales prices. With regard to our qualitative assessment of the remaining indefinite-life intangible assets, based on our assessment of market conditions, the utilization of the assets and the replacement costs associated with the assets since the most recent valuation date of March 1, 2013 as part of acquisition accounting, we have concluded that it is not more likely than not that the intangible assets are impaired. Prior to our merger with Leucadia, our annual impairment testing date was June 1.

During the second fiscal quarter of 2012, as a result of a significant decline in the fair value of our exchange and clearing organization membership interests and registrations we recognized an impairment loss of \$2.9 million. Fair values were based on prices of public sales which had declined over the past year.

For intangible assets with a finite life, aggregate amortization expense amounted to \$7.2 million and \$14.0 million for the three and six months ended August 31, 2013 (Successor period), and for the Predecessor periods \$0.4 million for the three months ended February 28, 2013 and \$0.6 million and \$1.7 million for the three and nine months ended August 31, 2012, respectively, which is included in Other expenses on the Consolidated Statements of Earnings.

Estimated future amortization expense for the next five fiscal years are as follows (in thousands):

Fiscal year	Estimated future amortization expense
Remainder of 2013	\$ 6,767
2014	12,668
2015	12,668
2016	12,668
2017	12,668

***Mortgage Servicing Rights***

On November 30, 2012, (Predecessor period), we sold substantially all of our mortgage servicing rights for military housing for approximately \$30.9 million; and on May 20, 2013 (Successor period), we sold the remaining servicing rights for \$2.0 million.

Mortgage servicing rights for military housing mortgage loans were accounted for as an intangible asset and included within Other assets in the Consolidated Statements of Financial Condition. The mortgage servicing rights were amortized over the period of the estimated net servicing income, which is reported in Other revenues in the Consolidated Statements of Earnings. We provided no credit support in connection with the servicing of these loans and were not required to make servicing advances on the loans in the underlying portfolios. We determined that the servicing rights represented one class of servicing rights based on the availability of market inputs to measure the fair value of the asset and our treatment of the asset as one aggregate pool for risk management purposes. We earned no fees related to these servicing rights during the three months ended August 31, 2013, \$104,000 during the six months ended August 31, 2013, \$114,000 during the three months ended February 28, 2013 and \$0.9 million and \$2.8 million during the three and nine months ended August 31, 2012, respectively.

**Table of Contents****JEFFERIES GROUP LLC AND SUBSIDIARIES****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS****(Unaudited)**

The following presents the activity in the balance of these servicing rights for the three and six months ended August 31, 2013, three months ended February 28, 2013 and year ended November 30, 2012 (in thousands):

	Six Months Ended	Three Months Ended	Predecessor Twelve Months Ended
	August 31, 2013	February 28, 2013	November 30, 2012
Balance, beginning of period	\$ 2,000	\$ 805	\$ 8,202
Add: Acquisition			162
Less: Sales, net	(2,000)		(6,959)
Less: Pay down			(211)
Less: Amortization		(10)	(389)
Balance, end of period	\$	\$ 795	\$ 805

There was no activity during the three months ended August 31, 2013 as all servicing rights were sold as of May 20, 2013.

**Note 14. Short-Term Borrowings**

Bank loans represent short-term borrowings that are payable on demand and generally bear interest at a spread over the federal funds rate. Unsecured bank loans are typically overnight loans used to finance financial instruments owned or clearing related balances, but are not part of our systemic funding model. Bank loans at August 31, 2013 and November 30, 2012 totaled \$50.0 million and \$150.0 million, respectively, of which \$100.0 million at November 30, 2012 is secured financing. At August 31, 2013, the interest rate on short-term borrowings outstanding is 1.07%. Average daily bank loans outstanding for the six months ended August 31, 2013, three months ended February 28, 2013 and year ended November 30, 2012 are \$34.0 million, \$110.0 million and \$66.4 million, respectively.

**Note 15. Long-Term Debt**

In conjunction with pushdown accounting for the Merger Transaction with Leucadia on March 1, 2013, we recorded our long-term debt at its then current fair value of \$6.1 billion, which included \$536.5 million of excess of the fair value over the total principal amount of our debt at March 1, 2013, in aggregate. The premium is being amortized to interest expense using the effective yield method over the remaining lives of the underlying debt obligations. See Note 4, Leucadia Merger and Related Transactions for further information.

**Table of Contents****JEFFERIES GROUP LLC AND SUBSIDIARIES****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS****(Unaudited)**

The following summarizes our long-term debt carrying values (including unamortized discounts and premiums and valuation adjustment, where applicable) at August 31, 2013 and November 30, 2012 (in thousands):

	Successor August 31, 2013	Predecessor November 30, 2012
<b>Unsecured Long-Term Debt</b>		
5.875% Senior Notes, due June 8, 2014 (effective interest rate of 1.51%)	\$ 258,377	\$ 249,564
3.875% Senior Notes, due November 9, 2015 (effective interest rate of 2.17%)	518,241	499,382
5.5% Senior Notes, due March 15, 2016 (effective interest rate of 2.52%)	375,626	349,248
5.125% Senior Notes, due April 13, 2018 (effective interest rate of 3.46%)	856,862	771,450
8.5% Senior Notes, due July 15, 2019 (effective interest rate of 4.00%)	864,673	706,990
6.875% Senior Notes, due April 15, 2021 (effective interest rate of 4.40%)	870,136	743,945
2.25% Euro Medium Term Notes, due July 13, 2022 (effective rate of 3.82%)	4,647	3,708
5.125% Senior Notes, due January 20, 2023 (effective interest rate of 4.55%)	626,188	
6.45% Senior Debentures, due June 8, 2027 (effective interest rate of 5.46%)	383,637	346,792
3.875% Convertible Senior Debentures, due November 1, 2029 (effective interest rate of 3.50%) (1)	357,323	290,617
6.25% Senior Debentures, due January 15, 2036 (effective interest rate of 6.03%)	513,415	492,904
6.50% Senior Notes, due January 20, 2043 (effective interest rate of 6.09%)	422,314	
	\$ 6,051,439	\$ 4,454,600
<b>Secured Long-Term Debt</b>		
Credit facility, due August 26, 2014	295,000	350,007
	\$ 6,346,439	\$ 4,804,607

- (1) As a result of the Merger Transaction with Leucadia on March 1, 2013, the value of the 3.875% Convertible Senior debentures at August 31, 2013 includes the fair value of the conversion feature of \$7.3 million. The change in fair value is included within Revenues Principal transactions in the Consolidated Statement of Earnings and amounted to a gain of \$16.3 million and \$9.2 million for the three and six months ended August 31, 2013, respectively. The fair value of the embedded option at August 31, 2013 and the unrealized gain for the second quarter has been adjusted to reflect the retrospective adjustment to the valuation of the embedded option at the date of the merger and for the three months ended May 31, 2013. See Note 1, Organization and Basis of Presentation for further information.

## Edgar Filing: Jefferies Group LLC - Form 10-Q

On January 15, 2013, we issued \$1.0 billion in senior unsecured long-term debt, comprising 5.125% Senior Notes, due 2023 and 6.5% Senior Notes, due 2043. The 5.125% Senior Notes were issued with a principal amount of \$600.0 million and we received proceeds of \$595.6 million. The 6.5% Senior Notes were issued with a principal amount of \$400.0 million and we received proceeds of \$391.7 million.

On July 13, 2012, under our Euro Medium Term Note Program ( EMTN Program ) we issued senior unsecured notes with a principal amount of 4.0 million which bear interest at 2.25% per annum and mature on July 13, 2022. Proceeds net of original issue discount amounted to 2.8 million.

On April 19, 2012, we issued an additional \$200.0 million aggregate principal amount of our 6.875% Senior Notes due April 15, 2021. Proceeds before underwriting discount and expenses amounted to \$197.7 million. The total aggregate principal amount issued under this series of notes is \$750.0 million.

Our U.S. broker-dealer, from time to time, makes a market in our long-term debt securities (i.e., purchases and sells our long-term debt securities). During November and December 2011, there was extreme volatility in the price of our debt and a significant amount of secondary trading volume through our market-making desk. Given the volume of activity and significant price volatility, purchases and sales of our Senior Notes due 2018 and Convertible Senior Debentures due 2029 were treated as debt extinguishments and reissuances of debt, respectively. We recognized a gain of \$9.9 million on debt extinguishment which is reported in Other revenues for the three months ended February 29, 2012. Discounts arose as a result of the repurchase and subsequent reissuance of our debt below par during November and December 2011 which was being amortized over the remaining life of the debt using the effective yield method. The unamortized balance of \$30.9 million at February 28, 2013, was reduced to \$-0- on March 1, 2013 by application of the acquisition method of accounting.

**Table of Contents**

**JEFFERIES GROUP LLC AND SUBSIDIARIES**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**(Unaudited)**

In October 2009, we issued 3.875% convertible senior debentures due 2029 (the "debentures") with an aggregate principal amount of \$345.0 million. Upon completion of the Merger with Leucadia, the debentures remain issued and outstanding but are now convertible into common shares of Leucadia. Other than the conversion into Leucadia common shares, the terms of the debenture remain the same. Each \$1,000 debenture is currently convertible into 21.922 shares of Leucadia's common stock (equivalent to a conversion price of approximately \$45.62 per share of Leucadia's common stock). The debentures are convertible at the holders' option any time beginning on August 1, 2029 and convertible at any time if: 1) Leucadia's common stock price is greater than or equal to 130% of the conversion price for at least 20 trading days in a period of 30 consecutive trading days; 2) if the trading price per debenture is less than 95% of the price of the common stock times the conversion ratio for any 10 consecutive trading days; 3) if the debentures are called for redemption; or 4) upon the occurrence of specific corporate actions. The debentures may be redeemed for par, plus accrued interest, on or after November 1, 2012 if the price of Leucadia's common stock is greater than 130% of the conversion price for at least 20 days in a period of 30 consecutive trading days and we may redeem the debentures for par, plus accrued interest, at our election any time on or after November 1, 2017. Holders may require us to repurchase the debentures for par, plus accrued interest, on November 1, 2017, 2019 and 2024. In addition to ordinary interest, commencing November 1, 2017, contingent interest will accrue at 0.375% if the average trading price of a debenture for 5 trading days ending on and including the third trading day immediately preceding a six-month interest period equals or exceeds \$1,200 per \$1,000 debenture. As of the merger, the conversion option to Leucadia common shares embedded within the debentures meets the definition of a derivative contract, does not qualify to be accounted for within member's equity and is not clearly and closely related to the economic interest rate or credit risk characteristics of our debt. Accordingly, as of March 1, 2013, the conversion option is accounted for on a standalone basis at fair value with changes in fair value recognized in Principal transaction revenues and is presented within Long-term debt on the Consolidated Statement of Financial Condition.

**Secured Long-Term Debt** On August 26, 2011, we entered into a committed senior secured revolving credit facility ("Credit Facility") with a group of commercial banks in U.S. dollars, Euros and Sterling, in an aggregate committed amount of \$950.0 million with availability subject to one or more borrowing bases and of which \$250.0 million can be borrowed by Jefferies Bache Limited without a borrowing base requirement. The borrowers under the Credit Facility are Jefferies Bache Financial Services, Inc., Jefferies Bache, LLC and Jefferies Bache Limited. The Credit Facility is guaranteed by Jefferies Group LLC and contains certain financial covenants, including, but not limited to, restrictions on future indebtedness of our subsidiaries, requires Jefferies Group LLC and certain of our subsidiaries to maintain specified level of tangible net worth and liquidity amounts and to maintain specified levels of regulated capital. The Credit Facility terminates on August 26, 2014. Interest is based on, in the case of U.S. dollar borrowings, the Federal funds rate or the London Interbank Offered Rate or, in the case of Euro and Sterling borrowings, the Euro Interbank Offered Rate and the London Interbank Offered Rate, respectively. At August 31, 2013 and November 30, 2012, borrowings under the Credit Facility were denominated in U.S. dollar and we were in compliance with debt covenants under the Credit Facility.

**Note 16. Mandatorily Redeemable Convertible Preferred Stock**

As of February 28, 2013 (Predecessor period), we had issued and outstanding 125,000 shares of 3.25% Series A Convertible Cumulative Preferred Stock, all of which were held by controlled affiliates of MassMutual. Dividends paid on the Series A Convertible Cumulative Preferred Stock were recorded as a component of Interest expense as the preferred stock is treated as debt for accounting purposes. For tax purposes, the dividend is not tax-deductible because the Series A Convertible Cumulative Preferred Stock are considered "equity".

On March 1, 2013, pursuant to the merger with Leucadia, the Series A Convertible Cumulative Preferred Stock was exchanged for a comparable series of convertible preferred shares of Leucadia. The assumption by Leucadia of our convertible cumulative preferred stock is considered part of the purchase price and resulted in an increase in member's equity. See Note 4. Leucadia Merger and Related Transactions for further details.

Table of Contents**JEFFERIES GROUP LLC AND SUBSIDIARIES****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS****(Unaudited)****Note 17. Noncontrolling Interests and Mandatorily Redeemable Preferred Interests of Consolidated Subsidiaries***Noncontrolling Interests*

Noncontrolling interests represent equity interests in consolidated subsidiaries that are not attributable, either directly or indirectly, to us (i.e., minority interests). The following table presents noncontrolling interests at August 31, 2013 and November 30, 2012 (in thousands):

	Successor August 31, 2013	Predecessor November 30, 2012
JSOP	\$	\$ 303,178
JESOP		35,239
Other (1)	77,048	8,321
Noncontrolling interests	\$ 77,048	\$ 346,738

(1) Other includes asset management entities and investment vehicles set up for the benefit of our employees, and includes an investment by Leucadia in a consolidated asset management entity of \$50.0 million at August 21, 2013.

Noncontrolling ownership interests in consolidated subsidiaries are presented in the accompanying Consolidated Statement of Financial Condition within Equity as a component separate from Member's equity. Net Earnings in the accompanying Consolidated Statements of Earnings includes earnings attributable to both our equity investor and the noncontrolling interests. There has been no other comprehensive income or loss attributed to noncontrolling interests for the three and six months ended August 31, 2013, three months ended February 28, 2013 and three and nine months ended August 31, 2012 because all other comprehensive income or loss is attributed to us. On March 1, 2013, ownership interests in JSOP and JESOP were redeemed at the carrying value of the interests as of February 28, 2013 and the entities dissolved at no gain or loss to us. Residual cash redemption payments are expected to be made in the fourth quarter of 2013.

*Mandatorily Redeemable Preferred Interests of Consolidated Subsidiaries*

Interests in consolidated subsidiaries that meet the definition of mandatorily redeemable financial instruments require liability classification and remeasurement at the estimated amount of cash that would be due and payable to settle such interests under the applicable entity's organization agreement. On April 1, 2013, mandatorily redeemable financial instruments, representing Leucadia's member's equity interests held in Jefferies High Yield Holdings, LLC ( JHYH ), were redeemed and subsequently contributed back to us by Leucadia as additional equity in Jefferies Group LLC.

Prior to redemption, the mandatorily redeemable financial instruments were entitled to a pro rata share of the profits and losses of JHYH and changes to these mandatorily redeemable financial instruments of JHYH reported in Net revenues and reflected as Interest on mandatorily redeemable preferred interests of consolidated subsidiaries on our Consolidated Statements of Earnings. The carrying amount of the Mandatorily redeemable preferred interests of consolidated subsidiaries was approximately \$348.1 million at November 30, 2012.

**Note 18. Benefit Plans**

*U.S. Pension Plan*

We sponsor a defined benefit pension plan, Jefferies Group LLC Employees' Pension Plan (the "U.S. Pension Plan"), which is subject to the provisions of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, as amended,



**Table of Contents****JEFFERIES GROUP LLC AND SUBSIDIARIES****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS****(Unaudited)**

and covers certain of our employees. Under the U.S. Pension Plan, benefits to participants are based on years of service and the employee's career average pay. Effective December 31, 2005, benefits under the U.S. Pension Plan were frozen with no further benefit accruing to participants for future service after December 31, 2005.

*German Pension Plan*

In connection with the acquisition of Jefferies Bache from Prudential on July 1, 2011, we acquired a defined benefits pension plan located in Germany (the German Pension Plan) for the benefit of eligible employees of Jefferies Bache in that territory. As part of purchase accounting, a liability of \$21.8 million was recognized on July 1, 2011 as a pension obligation within Accrued expenses and other liabilities. The German Pension Plan has no plan assets and is therefore unfunded. We have purchased insurance contracts from multi-national insurers held in the name of Jefferies Bache Limited to provide for the plan's future obligations. The investments in these insurance contracts are included in Financial Instruments owned. Investments at fair value in the Consolidated Statements of Financial Condition and has a fair value of \$19.2 million and \$18.6 million at August 31, 2013 and November 30, 2012, respectively. We expect to pay the pension obligation from the cash flows available to us under the insurance contracts. All costs relating to the plan (including insurance premiums and other costs as computed by the insurers) are paid by us. In connection with the acquisition, it was agreed with Prudential that any insurance premiums and funding obligations related to pre-acquisition date service will be reimbursed to us by Prudential.

The following tables summarize the components of our net periodic pension cost (in thousands):

	U.S. Pension Plan					
	Successor			Predecessor		
	Three Months Ended		Three Months Ended	Three Months Ended		Nine Months Ended
	August 31, 2013	Six Months Ended August 31, 2013		February 28, 2013	August 31, 2012	
Components of net periodic pension cost						
Service cost	\$ 56	\$ 112	\$ 56	\$ 44	\$ 132	
Interest cost on projected benefit obligation	557	1,114	529	584	1,752	
Expected return on plan assets	(680)	(1,360)	(665)	(616)	(1,848)	
Net amortization			300	317	951	
Net periodic pension cost	\$ (67)	\$ (134)	\$ 220	\$ 329	\$ 987	

	German Pension Plan				
	Successor			Predecessor	
	Three Months Ended		Three Months Ended	Three Months Ended	
	August 31, 2013	Six Months Ended August 31, 2013	February 28, 2013	August 31, 2012	Nine Months Ended August 31, 2012
Components of net periodic pension cost					
Service cost	\$ 16	\$ 32	\$ 16	\$ 9	\$ 27

## Edgar Filing: Jefferies Group LLC - Form 10-Q

Interest cost on projected benefit obligation	220	433	220	252	767
Net amortization	45	89	45		
Net periodic pension cost	\$ 281	\$ 554	\$ 281	\$ 261	\$ 794

We contributed \$3.0 million to our U.S. Pension Plan during the three months ended August 31, 2013 for a total contribution of \$3.0 million for the 2013 fiscal year. We do not anticipate contributing to the plans during the remainder of the fiscal year.

---

**Table of Contents**

**JEFFERIES GROUP LLC AND SUBSIDIARIES**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**(Unaudited)**

**Note 19. Compensation Plans**

Prior to the merger with Leucadia, we sponsored the following share-based compensation plans: incentive compensation plan, employee stock purchase plan and the deferred compensation plan. Subsequent to the merger with Leucadia, sponsorship of share-based compensation plans was transferred to Leucadia, with outstanding share-based awards relating to Leucadia common shares and future awards to relate to Leucadia common shares. The fair value of share-based awards is estimated on the date of grant based on the market price of the underlying common stock less the impact of selling restrictions subsequent to vesting, if any, and is amortized as compensation expense over the related requisite service periods. We are allocated costs associated with awards granted to our employees under such plans.

In addition, we sponsor non-share-based compensation plans. Non-share-based compensation plans sponsored by us include a profit sharing plan and other forms of restricted cash awards.

The following are descriptions of the compensation plans and the activity of such plans for the three and six months ended August 31, 2013 (Successor Period), three months ended February 28, 2013 (Predecessor period) and three and nine months ended August 31, 2012 (Predecessor period):

***Incentive Compensation Plan.*** The Incentive Compensation Plan ( Incentive Plan ) allows awards in the form of incentive stock options (within the meaning of Section 422 of the Internal Revenue Code), nonqualified stock options, stock appreciation rights, restricted stock, unrestricted stock, performance awards, RSUs, dividend equivalents or other share-based awards. In connection with the merger with Leucadia, the Incentive Plan was amended to provide for awards to be issued relating to shares of Leucadia, our parent company as of March 1, 2013. Share-based awards outstanding at March 1, 2013 were converted into awards for shares of Leucadia at the Exchange Ratio, with all such awards subject to the same terms and conditions that existed prior to the merger (except for the elimination of fractional shares).

The Incentive Plan allows for grants of restricted stock awards, whereby employees are granted restricted common shares subject to a risk of forfeiture. The Incentive Plan also allows for grants of restricted stock units. RSUs give a participant the right to receive fully vested common shares at the end of a specified deferral period allowing a participant to hold an interest tied to common stock on a tax deferred basis. Prior to settlement, RSUs carry no voting or dividend rights associated with the stock ownership, but dividend equivalents are accrued to the extent there are dividends declared on the underlying common shares as cash amounts or as deemed reinvestments in additional RSUs.

Restricted stock and RSUs may be granted to new employees as sign-on awards, to existing employees as retention awards and to certain executive officers as awards for multiple years. Sign-on and retention awards are generally subject to annual ratable vesting over a four-year service period and are amortized as compensation expense on a straight line basis over the related four years. Restricted stock and RSUs are granted to certain senior executives with both performance and service conditions. These awards granted to senior executives are amortized over the service period as we have determined that it is probable that the performance condition will be achieved.

The total compensation cost associated with restricted stock and RSUs amounted to \$20.7 million and \$44.1 million for the three and six months ended August 31, 2013 (Successor period), \$22.3 million for the three months ended February 28, 2013 (Predecessor period) and \$44.2 million and \$136.6 million for the three and nine months ended August 31, 2012 (Predecessor period), respectively. Total compensation cost includes the amortization of sign-on, retention and senior executive awards, less forfeitures and clawbacks.

**Table of Contents**

**JEFFERIES GROUP LLC AND SUBSIDIARIES**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**(Unaudited)**

The fair values of outstanding restricted stock and RSUs with future service requirements were remeasured as part of the acquisition accounting, resulting in an increase of approximately \$45.1 million to the unrecognized compensation cost allocated to us at March 1, 2013. As of August 31, 2013, we had \$221.1 million of total unrecognized compensation cost allocated to us related to nonvested share-based awards, which is expected to be recognized over a remaining weighted average vesting period of approximately 2.5 years.

**Employee Stock Purchase Plan.** There is also an Employee Stock Purchase Plan ( ESPP ) which we consider noncompensatory effective January 1, 2007. The ESPP permits all regular full-time employees and employees who work part time over 20 hours per week to purchase, at a discount, Leucadia common shares (since the merger) and permitted purchase of Jefferies Group, Inc. common stock (prior to the merger). Annual employee contributions are limited to \$21,250, are voluntary and made through payroll deduction. The stock purchase price is equal to 95% of the closing price of common stock on the last day of the applicable session (monthly).

**Deferred Compensation Plan.** There is also a Deferred Compensation Plan, which was established in 2001. Eligible employees are able to defer compensation on a pre-tax basis, with deferred amounts deemed invested at a discount in Leucadia common shares (since the merger) and in Jefferies Group, Inc. common stock (prior to the merger) ( DCP shares ), or by allocating among any combination of other investment funds available under the Deferred Compensation Plan. In connection with the merger with Leucadia on March 1, 2013, the Deferred Compensation Plan was amended and deferrals denominated as DCP shares became settleable by delivery of Leucadia common shares. We often invest directly, as a principal, in investments corresponding to the other investment funds, relating to our obligations to perform under the Deferred Compensation Plan. The compensation deferred by our employees is expensed in the period earned. The change in fair value of our investments in assets corresponding to the specified other investment funds are recognized in Principal transactions and changes in the corresponding deferral compensation liability are reflected as Compensation and benefits expense in our Consolidated Statements of Earnings.

Additionally, we recognize compensation cost related to the discount provided to employees in electing to defer compensation in DCP shares. This compensation cost was approximately \$22,000 and \$73,000 for the three and six months ended August 31, 2013 (Successor period), \$72,000 for the three months ended February 28, 2013 (Predecessor period) and \$41,000 and \$164,000 for the three and nine months ended August 31, 2012 (Predecessor period), respectively.

**Profit Sharing Plan.** We have a profit sharing plan, covering substantially all employees, which includes a salary reduction feature designed to qualify under Section 401(k) of the Internal Revenue Code. The compensation cost related to this plan was \$1.3 million and \$3.0 million for the three and six months ended August 31, 2013 (Successor period), \$2.6 million for the three months ended February 28, 2013 (Predecessor period) and \$1.1 million and \$5.5 million for the three and nine months ended August 31, 2012 (Predecessor period), respectively.

**Restricted Cash Awards.** We provide compensation to new and existing employees in the form of loans and/or other cash awards which are subject to ratable vesting terms with service requirements ranging from one to eight years, with an approximate average term of two years. We amortize these awards to compensation expense over the relevant service period. The compensation cost associated with these awards amounted to \$43.7 million and \$89.1 million for the three and six months ended August 31, 2013 (Successor period), \$44.7 million for the three months ended February 28, 2013 (Predecessor period) and \$56.0 million and \$140.8 million for the three and nine months ended August 31, 2012 (Predecessor period), respectively. At August 31, 2013 (Successor period) and November 30, 2012 (Predecessor period), the remaining unamortized amount of these awards was \$214.4 million and \$198.9 million, respectively and is included within Other assets on the Consolidated Statements of Financial Condition.

**Note 20. Earnings per Share**

Earnings per share data is not provided for the three and six months ended August 31, 2013 (Successor period) as we are now a limited liability company and wholly-owned subsidiary of Leucadia. The following is a reconciliation of



Table of Contents

## JEFFERIES GROUP LLC AND SUBSIDIARIES

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

(Unaudited)

the numerators and denominators of the Basic and Diluted earnings per common share computations for the three months ended February 28, 2013 and the three and nine months ended August 31, 2012 (in thousands, except per share amounts):

	Predecessor		
	Three Months Ended February 28, 2013	Three Months Ended August 31, 2012	Nine Months Ended August 31, 2012
<b>Earnings for basic earnings per common share:</b>			
Net earnings	\$ 90,842	\$ 78,321	\$ 243,417
Net earnings to noncontrolling interests	10,704	8,150	32,612
Net earnings to common shareholders	80,138	70,171	210,805
Less: Allocation of earnings to participating securities (1)	5,890	3,913	12,243
Net earnings available to common shareholders	\$ 74,248	\$ 66,258	\$ 198,562
<b>Earnings for diluted earnings per common share:</b>			
Net earnings	\$ 90,842	\$ 78,321	\$ 243,417
Net earnings to noncontrolling interests	10,704	8,150	32,612
Net earnings to common shareholders	80,138	70,171	210,805
Add: Mandatorily redeemable convertible preferred stock dividends	1,016	1,016	3,047
Less: Allocation of earnings to participating securities (1)	5,882	3,916	12,254
Net earnings available to common shareholders	\$ 75,272	\$ 67,271	\$ 201,598
<b>Shares:</b>			
Average common shares used in basic computation	213,732	214,756	216,509
Stock options	2	1	2
Mandatorily redeemable convertible preferred stock	4,110	4,110	4,110
Convertible debt			
Average common shares used in diluted computation	217,844	218,867	220,621
<b>Earnings per common share:</b>			
Basic	\$ 0.35	\$ 0.31	\$ 0.92
Diluted	\$ 0.35	\$ 0.31	\$ 0.91

- (1) Represents dividends declared during the period on participating securities plus an allocation of undistributed earnings to participating securities. Net losses are not allocated to participating securities. Participating securities represent restricted stock and restricted stock units for which requisite service has not yet been rendered and amounted to weighted average shares of 16,756,000, 12,732,000 and 13,337,000 for the three months ended February 28, 2013 and three and nine months ended August 31, 2012, respectively. Dividends declared on participating securities during the three months ended February 28, 2013 and three and nine months ended August 31, 2012 amounted to approximately \$1,315,000, \$924,000 and \$2,988,000, respectively. Undistributed earnings are allocated to participating securities based

## Edgar Filing: Jefferies Group LLC - Form 10-Q

upon their right to share in earnings if all earnings for the period had been distributed.

Our ability to pay distributions to Leucadia is subject to the restrictions set forth in certain financial covenants associated with the \$950.0 million Credit Facility as described in Note 15, Long-Term Debt and the governing provisions of the Delaware Limited Liability Company Act.

Dividends per share of common stock declared during the quarter are reflected below:

	1 <sup>st</sup> Quarter	2 <sup>nd</sup> Quarter	3 <sup>rd</sup> Quarter
2013	\$ 0.075	N/a	N/a
2012	\$ 0.075	\$ 0.075	\$ 0.075

**Table of Contents****JEFFERIES GROUP LLC AND SUBSIDIARIES****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS****(Unaudited)****Note 21. Income Taxes**

As of August 31, 2013 (Successor period) and November 30, 2012 (Predecessor period), we had approximately \$132.7 million and \$110.5 million respectively, of total gross unrecognized tax benefits. The total amount of unrecognized benefit that, if recognized, would favorably affect the effective tax rate was \$87.4 million and \$72.4 million (net of federal benefits of taxes) at August 31, 2013 and November 30, 2012, respectively.

We recognize interest accrued related to unrecognized tax benefits in Interest expense. Penalties, if any, are recognized in Other expenses in the Consolidated Statements of Earnings. As of August 31, 2013 (Successor period) and November 30, 2012 (Predecessor period), we had interest accrued of approximately \$20.9 million and \$15.3 million, respectively, included in Accrued expenses and other liabilities. No material penalties were accrued at August 31, 2013 and November 30, 2012.

We are currently under examination by the Internal Revenue Service and other major tax jurisdictions. We do not expect that resolution of these examinations will have a material effect on our consolidated financial position, but could have a material impact on the consolidated results of operations for the period in which resolution occurs. It is reasonably possible that, within the next twelve months, various tax examinations will be concluded and statutes of limitation will expire. However, it is not possible to reasonably estimate the expected change to the total amount of unrecognized tax benefits and impact on the effective tax rate over the next 12 months.

The table below summarizes the earliest tax years that remain subject to examination in the major tax jurisdictions in which we operate:

Jurisdiction	Tax Year
United States	2006
United Kingdom	2011
California	2004
Connecticut	2006
Massachusetts	2006
New Jersey	2007
New York State	2001
New York City	2003

**Note 22. Commitments, Contingencies and Guarantees****Commitments**

The following table summarizes our commitments associated with our capital market and asset management business activities at August 31, 2013 (in millions):

	2013	2014	Expected Maturity Date			Maximum Payout
			2015 and 2016	2017 and 2018	2019 and Later	
Equity commitments (1)	\$ 0.3	\$ 1.7	\$ 7.2	\$ 0.8	\$ 444.8	\$ 454.8
Loan commitments (1)	4.2	7.6	354.7	114.0		480.5
Mortgage-related commitments	507.1	213.2	796.2			1,516.5



## Edgar Filing: Jefferies Group LLC - Form 10-Q

Forward starting reverse repos and repos	848.8					848.8
	\$ 1,360.4	\$ 222.5	\$ 1,158.1	\$ 114.8	\$ 444.8	\$ 3,300.6

(1) Equity and loan commitments are presented by contractual maturity date. The amounts are however available on demand.

**Table of Contents****JEFFERIES GROUP LLC AND SUBSIDIARIES****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS****(Unaudited)**

The table below presents our credit exposure from our loan commitments, including funded amounts, summarized by period of expiration as of August 31, 2013. Credit exposure is based on the external credit ratings of the underlyings or referenced assets of our loan commitments. Since commitments associated with these business activities may expire unused, they do not necessarily reflect the actual future cash funding requirements (in millions):

Credit Ratings	0 12 Months	1 5 Years	Greater Than 5 Years	Total Corporate Lending Exposure (1)	Corporate Lending Exposure at Fair Value (2)	Corporate Lending Commitments (3)
Non-investment grade	\$	\$ 48.2	\$	\$ 48.2	\$ 8.0	\$ 40.2
Unrated	26.8	613.8		640.6	200.3	440.3
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 26.8</b>	<b>\$ 662.0</b>	<b>\$</b>	<b>\$ 688.8</b>	<b>\$ 208.3</b>	<b>\$ 480.5</b>

- (1) Total corporate lending exposure represents the potential loss assuming the fair value of funded loans and lending commitments were zero.
- (2) The corporate lending exposure includes \$211.0 million of funded loans included in Financial instruments owned Loans and Loans to and investments in related parties, and a \$2.7 million net liability related to lending commitments recorded in Financial instruments sold Derivatives and Financial instruments owned Derivatives in the Consolidated Statement of Financial Condition as of August 31, 2013.
- (3) Amounts represent the notional amount of unfunded lending commitments.

*Equity Commitments.* We have commitments to invest \$600.0 million and \$291.0 million in Jefferies Finance and Jefferies LoanCore as of August 31, 2013, and have funded \$314.6 million and \$174.8 million, respectively. See Note 12, Investments for additional information regarding these investments.

As of August 31, 2013, we have committed to invest \$5.9 million in Jefferies Capital Partners LLC, the manager of Jefferies Capital Partners IV L.P., Jefferies Capital Partners V L.P. and a related parallel fund, the SBI USA Fund (Jefferies Capital Partners V L.P. and the SBI USA Fund are collectively Fund V ). As of August 31, 2013, we have funded approximately \$1.0 million of our commitment to Jefferies Capital Partners LLC, leaving \$4.9 million unfunded.

We have committed to invest in aggregate up to \$85.0 million in Fund V, private equity funds managed by a team led by Brian P. Friedman, one of our directors and Chairman of the Executive Committee, comprised of up to \$75.0 million in the SBI USA Fund and \$10.0 million in Jefferies Capital Partners V L.P. As of August 31, 2013, we have funded approximately \$41.2 million and \$5.5 million of our commitments to the SBI USA Fund and Jefferies Capital Partners V L.P., respectively, leaving approximately \$38.3 million unfunded in aggregate.

We have committed to invest up to \$45.9 million in Jefferies Capital Partners IV L.P. and \$3.1 million in JCP IV LLC, the General Partner of Jefferies Capital Partners IV L.P. As of August 31, 2013, we have funded approximately \$38.7 million and \$2.3 million of our commitments to Jefferies Capital Partners IV L.P. and JCP IV LLC, respectively, leaving approximately \$8.0 million unfunded in aggregate.

As of August 31, 2013, we had other equity commitments to invest up to \$23.8 million in various other investments of which \$2.0 million remained unfunded.

*Loan Commitments.* From time to time we make commitments to extend credit to investment banking and other clients in loan syndication, acquisition finance and securities transactions. These commitments and any related drawdowns of these facilities typically have fixed maturity dates and are contingent on certain representations, warranties and contractual conditions applicable to the borrower. As of August 31, 2013, we

## Edgar Filing: Jefferies Group LLC - Form 10-Q

had \$126.3 million of outstanding loan commitments to clients.

On March 1, 2011, we and MassMutual entered into a secured revolving credit facility with Jefferies Finance, to be funded equally, to support loan underwritings by Jefferies Finance. At August 31, 2013, the facility of \$700.0

---

**Table of Contents**

**JEFFERIES GROUP LLC AND SUBSIDIARIES**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**(Unaudited)**

million, is scheduled to mature on March 1, 2016 with automatic one year extensions subject to a 60 day termination notice by either party. As of August 31, 2013, we have not funded any of the aggregate principal balance and \$350.0 million of our commitment remained unfunded.

We entered into a credit agreement with JEP IV, a related party, whereby we are committed to extend loans up to the maximum aggregate principal amount of \$21.6 million. As of August 31, 2013, we funded approximately \$17.4 million of the aggregate principal balance, which is included in Loans to and investments in related parties in our Consolidated Statements of Financial Condition, and \$4.2 million of our commitment remained unfunded.

The unfunded loan commitments to Jefferies Finance and JEP IV of \$354.2 million in aggregate are unrated and included in the total unrated lending commitments of \$440.3 million presented in the table above.

*Mortgage-Related Commitments.* We enter into forward contracts to purchase mortgage participation certificates and mortgage-backed securities. The mortgage participation certificates evidence interests in mortgage loans insured by the Federal Housing Administration and the mortgage-backed securities are insured or guaranteed by the Federal National Mortgage Association (Fannie Mae), the Federal Home Loan Mortgage Corporation (Freddie Mac) or the Government National Mortgage Association (Ginnie Mae). We frequently securitize the mortgage participation certificates and mortgage-backed securities. The fair value of mortgage-related commitments recorded in the Consolidated Statement of Financial Condition was \$3.1 million at August 31, 2013.

*Forward Starting Reverse Repos and Repos.* We enter into commitments to take possession of securities with agreements to resell on a forward starting basis and to sell securities with agreements to repurchase on a forward starting basis that are primarily secured by U.S. government and agency securities.

***Contingencies***

Seven putative class action lawsuits have been filed in New York and Delaware concerning the merger transactions whereby Jefferies Group LLC became a wholly owned subsidiary of Leucadia. The class actions, filed on behalf of our shareholders prior to the merger transactions, name as defendants Jefferies Group, Inc., the members of the board of directors of Jefferies Group, Inc., Leucadia and, in certain of the actions, certain merger-related subsidiaries. The actions allege that the directors breached their fiduciary duties in connection with the merger transactions by engaging in a flawed process and agreeing to sell Jefferies Group, Inc. for inadequate consideration pursuant to an agreement that contains improper deal protection terms. The actions allege that Jefferies Group, Inc. and Leucadia aided and abetted the directors' breach of fiduciary duties. The actions filed in New York have been stayed, and the actions filed in Delaware are proceeding. We are unable to predict the outcome of this litigation or to estimate the amount of or range of any reasonably possible loss.

***Guarantees***

*Derivative Contracts.* Our dealer activities cause us to make markets and trade in a variety of derivative instruments. Certain derivative contracts that we have entered into meet the accounting definition of a guarantee under U.S. GAAP, including credit default swaps, written foreign currency options and written equity put options. On certain of these contracts, such as written interest rate caps and foreign currency options, the maximum payout cannot be quantified since the increase in interest or foreign exchange rates are not contractually limited by the terms of the contract. As such, we have disclosed notional values as a measure of our maximum potential payout under these contracts.

**Table of Contents****JEFFERIES GROUP LLC AND SUBSIDIARIES****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS****(Unaudited)**

The following table summarizes the notional amounts associated with our derivative contracts meeting the definition of a guarantee under U.S. GAAP at August 31, 2013 (in millions):

Guarantee Type	2013	2014	Expected Maturity Date			Notional/ Maximum Payout
			2015 and 2016	2017 and 2018	2019 and Later	
Derivative contracts - non-credit related	\$ 831,159.5	\$ 7,556.1	\$ 2,974.8	\$ 1.2	\$ 523.0	\$ 842,214.6
Written derivative contracts - credit related				1,184.0		1,184.0
<b>Total derivative contracts</b>	<b>\$ 831,159.5</b>	<b>\$ 7,556.1</b>	<b>\$ 2,974.8</b>	<b>\$ 1,185.2</b>	<b>\$ 523.0</b>	<b>\$ 843,398.6</b>

At August 31, 2013 the external credit ratings of the underlyings or referenced assets for our credit related derivatives contracts (in millions):

	External Credit Rating						Notional/ Maximum Payout
	AAA/ Aaa	AA/Aa	A	BBB/Baa	Below Investment Grade	Unrated	
Credit related derivative contracts:							
Index credit default swaps	\$ 1,115.0	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$ 1,115.0
Single name credit default swaps	7.0			49.5	12.5		69.0

The derivative contracts deemed to meet the definition of a guarantee under U.S. GAAP are before consideration of hedging transactions and only reflect a partial or one-sided component of any risk exposure. Written equity options and written credit default swaps are often executed in a strategy that is in tandem with long cash instruments (e.g., equity and debt securities). We substantially mitigate our exposure to market risk on these contracts through hedges, such as other derivative contracts and/or cash instruments and we manage the risk associated with these contracts in the context of our overall risk management framework. We believe notional amounts overstate our expected payout and that fair value of these contracts is a more relevant measure of our obligations. At August 31, 2013, the fair value of derivative contracts meeting the definition of a guarantee is approximately \$347.3 million.

*Stand by Letters of Credit.* At August 31, 2013, we provided guarantees to certain counterparties in the form of standby letters of credit in the amount of \$28.3 million, which expire within one year. Stand by letters of credit commit us to make payment to the beneficiary if the guaranteed party fails to fulfill its obligation under a contractual arrangement with that beneficiary. Since commitments associated with these collateral instruments may expire unused, the amount shown does not necessarily reflect the actual future cash funding requirement.

*Other Guarantees.* We are members of various exchanges and clearing houses. In the normal course of business we provide guarantees to securities clearinghouses and exchanges. These guarantees generally are required under the standard membership agreements, such that members are required to guarantee the performance of other members. Additionally, if a member becomes unable to satisfy its obligations to the clearinghouse, other members would be required to meet these shortfalls. To mitigate these performance risks, the exchanges and clearinghouses often require members to post collateral. Our obligations under such guarantees could exceed the collateral amounts posted. Our maximum potential liability under these arrangements cannot be quantified; however, the potential for us to be required to make payments under such guarantees is deemed remote. Accordingly no liability has been recognized for these arrangements.

**Note 23. Net Capital Requirements**

As broker-dealers registered with the SEC and member firms of the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority ( FINRA ), Jefferies and Jefferies Execution are subject to the Securities and Exchange Commission Uniform Net

**Table of Contents****JEFFERIES GROUP LLC AND SUBSIDIARIES****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS****(Unaudited)**

Capital Rule ( Rule 15c3-1 ), which requires the maintenance of minimum net capital and which may limit distributions from the broker-dealers. Jefferies and Jefferies Execution have elected to calculate minimum capital requirements under the alternative method as permitted by Rule 15c3-1. Jefferies Bache, LLC is also registered as a Futures Commission Merchants and is subject to Rule 1.17 of the Commodities Futures Trading Commission ( CFTC ). Our designated self-regulatory organization is FINRA for our U.S. broker-dealers and the Chicago Mercantile Exchange for Jefferies Bache, LLC. Subsequent to the closing of the merger with Leucadia, Jefferies High Yield Trading merged with Jefferies and voluntarily withdrew its registration with the SEC as a broker-dealer on April 2, 2013 and resigned as a member of FINRA.

As of August 31, 2013, Jefferies and Jefferies Execution and Jefferies Bache, LLC s net capital, adjusted net capital, and excess net capital were as follows (in thousands):

	Net Capital	Excess Net Capital
Jefferies	\$ 1,303,564	\$ 1,260,099
Jefferies Execution	3,751	3,501

	Adjusted Net Capital	Excess Net Capital
Jefferies Bache, LLC	\$ 242,273	\$ 113,424

Certain other U.S. and non-U.S. subsidiaries are subject to capital adequacy requirements as prescribed by the regulatory authorities in their respective jurisdictions, including Jefferies International Limited and Jefferies Bache Limited which are subject to the regulatory supervision and requirements of the Financial Conduct Authority in the United Kingdom ( U.K. ).

The regulatory capital requirements referred to above may restrict our ability to withdraw capital from our subsidiaries.

**Note 24. Segment Reporting**

We operate in two principal segments Capital Markets and Asset Management. The Capital Markets segment includes our securities, commodities, futures and foreign exchange brokerage trading activities and investment banking comprising of underwriting and financial advisory activities. The Capital Markets reportable segment provides the sales, trading, origination and advisory effort for various fixed income, equity and advisory products and services. The Asset Management segment provides investment management services to investors in the U.S. and overseas.

Our reportable business segment information is prepared using the following methodologies:

Net revenues and expenses directly associated with each reportable business segment are included in determining earnings before taxes.

Net revenues and expenses not directly associated with specific reportable business segments are allocated based on the most relevant measures applicable, including each reportable business segment s net revenues, headcount and other factors.

## Edgar Filing: Jefferies Group LLC - Form 10-Q

Reportable business segment assets include an allocation of indirect corporate assets that have been fully allocated to our reportable business segments, generally based on each reportable business segment's capital utilization.



**Table of Contents****JEFFERIES GROUP LLC AND SUBSIDIARIES****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS****(Unaudited)**

Our net revenues and expenses by segment are summarized below for the Successor period three and six months ended August 31, 2013 and Predecessor periods three months ended February 28, 2013 and August 31, 2012 and nine months ended August 31, 2012 (in millions):

	Successor		Predecessor		
	Three Months Ended	Six Months Ended	Three Months Ended	Three Months Ended	Nine Months Ended
	August 31, 2013	August 31, 2013	February 28, 2013 (1)	August 31, 2012	August 31, 2012
<b>Capital Markets:</b>					
Net revenues	\$ 500.6	1,119.4	\$ 792.5	\$ 735.8	\$ 2,219.3
Expenses	\$ 485.4	1,047.0	\$ 645.4	\$ 603.6	\$ 1,794.1
<b>Asset Management:</b>					
Net revenues	\$ 16.4	40.2	\$ 10.9	\$ 3.1	\$ 10.6
Expenses	\$ 8.2	20.6	\$ 7.5	\$ 4.7	\$ 23.4
<b>Total:</b>					
Net revenues	\$ 517.0	1,159.6	\$ 803.4	\$ 738.9	\$ 2,229.9
Expenses	\$ 493.6	1,067.6	\$ 652.9	\$ 608.3	\$ 1,817.5

- (1) Our consolidated net earnings for the three months ended February 28, 2013 reflects an adjustment of \$5.3 million, after tax, to correct for the effect of an overstatement of professional service fees of \$8.5 million relating to the Merger Transaction with Leucadia. We evaluated the effects of this error and concluded that it is not material to the previously issued Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the three month period ended February 28, 2013. Nevertheless, in the table above we have revised our consolidated expenses for the three month period ended February 28, 2013 to correct for the effect of this error and appropriately reflected the \$8.5 million of professional service fees as an expense in the three months ended May 31, 2013.

The following table summarizes our total assets by segment as of August 31, 2013 and November 30, 2012 (in millions):

	Successor August 31, 2013	Predecessor November 30, 2012
<b>Segment Assets:</b>		
Capital Markets	\$ 37,978.6	\$ 35,588.6
Asset Management	851.6	704.9
<b>Total assets</b>	<b>\$ 38,830.2</b>	<b>\$ 36,293.5</b>

**Table of Contents****JEFFERIES GROUP LLC AND SUBSIDIARIES****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS****(Unaudited)*****Net Revenues by Geographic Region***

Net revenues for the Capital Market segment are recorded in the geographic region in which the position was risk-managed or, in the case of investment banking, in which the senior coverage banker is located. For Asset Management, net revenues are allocated according to the location of the investment advisor. Net revenues by geographic region for the Successor period three and six months ended August 31, 2013 and the Predecessor periods three months ended February 28, 2013 and August 31, 2012 and nine months ended August 31, 2012, were as follows (in thousands):

	Successor		Predecessor		
	Three Months Ended	Six Months Ended	Three Months Ended	Three Months Ended	Nine Months Ended
	August 31,	August 31,	February	August 31,	August 31,
	2013	2013	28, 2013	2012	2012
Americas (1)	\$ 353,173	\$ 865,190	\$ 653,608	\$ 577,646	\$ 1,832,523
Europe (2)	154,491	265,901	127,970	127,237	330,092
Asia	9,365	28,465	21,809	34,055	67,320
Net revenues	\$ 517,029	\$ 1,159,556	\$ 803,387	\$ 738,938	\$ 2,229,935

- (1) Substantially all relates to U.S. results.  
(2) Substantially all relates to U.K. results.

**Note 25. Related Party Transactions**

*Jefferies Capital Partners and JEP IV Related Funds.* We have loans to and/or equity investments in private equity funds and in Jefferies Capital Partners, LLC, the manager of the Jefferies Capital Partners funds, which are managed by a team led by Brian P. Friedman, one of our directors and our Chairman of the Executive Committee ( Private Equity Related Funds ). At August 31, 2013 (Successor period) and November 30, 2012 (Predecessor period), loans to and/or equity investments in Private Equity Related Funds were in aggregate \$80.9 million and \$104.2 million, respectively. The following table presents interest income earned on loans to Private Equity Related Funds and other revenues and investment income related to net gains and losses on our investment in Private Equity Related Funds (in thousands):

	Successor		Predecessor		
	Three Months Ended	Six Months Ended	Three Months Ended	Three Months Ended	Nine Months Ended
	August 31,	August 31,	February	August 31,	August 31,
	31, 2013	2013	28, 2013	2012	2012
Interest income	\$ 339	\$ 837	\$ 516	\$ 767	\$ 2,462
Other revenues and investment income (loss)	4,005	3,031	947	(6,354)	(15,625)

For further information regarding our commitments and funded amounts to Private Equity Related Funds, see Note 22, Commitments, Contingencies and Guarantees.

## Edgar Filing: Jefferies Group LLC - Form 10-Q

*Berkadia Commercial Mortgage, LLC.* At August 31, 2013 (Successor period) and November 30, 2012 (Predecessor period), we have commitments to purchase \$169.6 million and \$411.6 million, respectively, in agency commercial mortgage-backed securities from Berkadia Commercial Mortgage, LLC, which is partially owned by Leucadia.

*Officers, Directors and Employees.* At August 31, 2013 (Successor period) and November 30, 2012 (Predecessor period), we had \$14.0 million and \$16.3 million, respectively, of loans outstanding to certain of our employees (none of whom are executive officers or directors) that are included in Other assets on the Consolidated Statements of Financial Condition.

*Leucadia.* During the Predecessor periods three months ended February 28, 2013, and three and nine months ended August 31, 2012, we received commissions and commission equivalents for providing brokerage services to Leucadia and its affiliates of \$5,000, \$1.5 million and \$9.8 million, respectively which is recorded in Commission income on the Consolidated Statements of Earnings. During the six months ended August, 2013 (Successor period) and three months ended February 28, 2013 (Predecessor period), we distributed to Leucadia approximately \$65,000 and \$61,000, respectively, and \$42,000 and \$5.3 million for the three and nine months ended August 31, 2012. Leucadia invested \$25.0 million on May 1, 2013 and a further \$25.0 million on July 1, 2013 in an asset management entity that is consolidated by us. See Note 17, Noncontrolling Interests and Mandatorily Redeemable Preferred Interests of Consolidated Subsidiaries. In addition, see Note 4, Leucadia Merger and Related Transactions for information regarding the merger on March 1, 2013.

For information on transactions with our equity method investees, see Note 12, Investments.

**Table of Contents**

**JEFFERIES GROUP LLC AND SUBSIDIARIES**

**Item 2. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations.**

This report contains or incorporates by reference forward looking statements within the meaning of the safe harbor provisions of Section 27A of the Securities Act of 1933 and Section 21E of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. Forward looking statements include statements about our future and statements that are not historical facts. These forward looking statements are usually preceded by the words believe, intend, may, will, or similar expressions. Forward looking statements may contain expectations regarding revenues, earnings, operations and other results, and may include statements of future performance, plans and objectives. Forward looking statements also include statements pertaining to our strategies for future development of our business and products. Forward looking statements represent only our belief regarding future events, many of which by their nature are inherently uncertain. It is possible that the actual results may differ, possibly materially, from the anticipated results indicated in these forward-looking statements. Information regarding important factors that could cause actual results to differ, perhaps materially, from those in our forward looking statements is contained in this report and other documents we file. You should read and interpret any forward looking statement together with these documents, including the following:

the description of our business and risk factors contained in our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended November 30, 2012 and filed with the SEC on January 29, 2013;

the discussion of our analysis of financial condition and results of operations contained in this report under the caption Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations ;

the discussion of our risk management policies, procedures and methodologies contained in this report under the caption Risk Management included within Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations;

the notes to the consolidated financial statements contained in this report; and

cautionary statements we make in our public documents, reports and announcements.

Any forward looking statement speaks only as of the date on which that statement is made. We will not update any forward looking statement to reflect events or circumstances that occur after the date on which the statement is made, except as required by applicable law.

Our business, by its nature, does not produce predictable or necessarily recurring earnings. Our results in any given period can be materially affected by conditions in global financial markets, economic conditions generally and our own activities and positions. For a further discussion of the factors that may affect our future operating results, see Risk Factors in Part I, Item 1A of our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended November 30, 2012.

**Consolidated Results of Operations**

On March 1, 2013, Jefferies Group, Inc. converted into a limited liability company (renamed Jefferies Group LLC) and became an indirect wholly owned subsidiary of Leucadia National Corporation ( Leucadia ) pursuant to a merger agreement with Leucadia (the Merger Transaction ). Each outstanding share of Jefferies Group LLC was converted into 0.81 of a common share of Leucadia (the Exchange Ratio ). Jefferies Group LLC continues to operate as a full-service investment banking firm and as the holding company to its various regulated and unregulated operating subsidiaries. Richard Handler, our Chief Executive Officer and Chairman, was also appointed the Chief Executive Officer of Leucadia, as well as a Director of Leucadia. Brian Friedman, our Chairman of the Executive Committee, was also appointed Leucadia's President and a Director of Leucadia. Following the merger, Jefferies Group LLC retains a credit rating separate from Leucadia and remains an SEC reporting company, filing annual, quarterly and periodic financial reports. For further information, see Note 1, Organization and Basis of Presentation in our consolidated financial statements.



**Table of Contents****JEFFERIES GROUP LLC AND SUBSIDIARIES**

In Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations, we have presented the historical financial results in the tables that follow for the periods before and after the Merger Transaction. Periods prior to March 1, 2013 are referred to as Predecessor periods, while periods after March 1, 2013 are referred to as Successor periods to reflect the fact that Leucadia's cost of acquiring Jefferies Group LLC has been pushed down to create a new accounting basis for Jefferies Group LLC under U.S. GAAP. The Predecessor and Successor periods have been separated by a vertical line to highlight the fact that the financial information for such periods has been prepared under two different cost bases of accounting. Our financial results of operations are discussed separately for the periods (i) three and six months ended August 31, 2013 (the Successor fiscal 2013 period) and (ii) the three months ended February 28, 2013, the three months ended August 31, 2012 and the nine months ended August 31, 2012 (the Predecessor fiscal periods). The following table provides an overview of our consolidated results of operations (in thousands, except per share amounts):

	Successor		Predecessor		
	Three Months Ended	Six Months Ended	Three Months Ended	Three Months Ended	Nine Months Ended
	August 31,	August 31, 2013	February	August 31,	August 31, 2012
	2013	(1)	28, 2013	2012	
Net revenues, less mandatorily redeemable preferred interests	\$ 517,029	\$ 1,156,188	\$ 792,426	\$ 730,634	\$ 2,195,331
Non-interest expenses	493,647	1,067,553	652,939	608,265	1,817,511
Earnings before income taxes	23,382	88,635	139,487	122,369	377,820
Income tax expense	8,493	33,500	48,645	44,048	134,403
Net earnings	14,889	55,135	90,842	78,321	243,417
Net earnings to noncontrolling interests	3,149	3,887	10,704	8,150	32,612
Net earnings attributable to Jefferies Group LLC	11,740	51,248	80,138	70,171	210,805
Effective tax rate	36.3%	37.8%	34.9%	36.0%	35.6%

- (1) Our consolidated net earnings for the six months ended August 31, 2013 reflect an adjustment to what was reported in our previously issued Form 10-Q for the three months ended May 31, 2013 of \$2.5 million, after tax, to correct for the effect of an overstatement of the valuation of the conversion option in our convertible senior debenture. We evaluated the effects of this correction and concluded that it is not material to the previously issued Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the three month period ended May 31, 2013. Nevertheless, in the table above we have revised our consolidated net earnings for the six month period ended August 31, 2013 to make this correction and appropriately reduced Principal transaction revenues included within Net revenues, less mandatorily redeemable preferred interests, by \$3.9 million in the six month period ended August 31, 2013.

**Executive Summary***Three Months Ended August 31, 2013*

Net revenues, less mandatorily redeemable preferred interests, for the three months ended August 31, 2013 were \$517.0 million reflecting a challenging environment for our fixed income business partially offset by strong results in our investment banking activities. The results for the third quarter of 2013 reflect within Net revenues positive income of \$24.6 million representing the amortization of premiums arising upon recognizing our long-term debt at fair value as part of the pushdown accounting for the Merger Transaction.

Non-interest expenses were \$493.6 million for the three months ended August 31, 2013. Non-interest expenses include \$2.5 million in merger related professional fees, \$8.0 million of incremental amortization expense associated with intangible assets and internally developed software recognized at the merger date and \$12.4 million in costs related to litigation settlements during the period. Compensation expenses were \$293.7 million for the quarter reflecting compensation cost as a percentage of Net revenues of 56.8%.

**Table of Contents**

**JEFFERIES GROUP LLC AND SUBSIDIARIES**

*Six Months Ended August 31, 2013*

Net revenues, less mandatorily redeemable preferred interests, for the six months ended August 31, 2013 were \$1,156.2 million. The results for the six months reflect within Net revenues positive income of \$49.0 million representing the amortization of premiums arising upon recognizing our long-term debt at fair value as part of the pushdown accounting for the Merger Transaction and an unrealized mark down of \$21.7 million in the value of our shares of Knight Capital, Inc. ( Knight Capital ) owned by us.

Non-interest expenses were \$1,067.6 million for the six months ended August 31, 2013. Non-interest expenses include Compensation and benefits expense of \$667.7 million for the six month period recognized commensurate with the level of Net revenues. Compensation costs as a percentage of Net revenues for the six months ended August 31, 2013 were 57.6%. Non-interest expense also includes approximately \$37.2 in merger related costs associated with the closing of the March 1, 2013 Merger Transaction. These costs are comprised of \$11.6 million in merger-related investment banking, legal and filing fees, \$4.2 million in additional lease expense related to recognizing existing leases at their current market value, incremental amortization expense of \$14.1 million associated with intangible assets and internally developed software recognized at the merger date, and \$7.3 million of additional amortization expense related to the write-up of the cost of outstanding share-based awards which had future service requirements at the merger date. In addition, occupancy and equipment includes a \$7.3 million charge associated with our relocating certain staff and abandoning certain London office space and \$12.4 million in costs related to litigation settlements incurred during the six month period.

At August 31, 2013, we had 3,805 employees globally, an increase of 20 employees compared to May 31, 2013.

*Three Months Ended February 28, 2013*

Net revenues, less mandatorily redeemable preferred interests, for the three months ended February 28, 2013 were \$792.4 million, which include strong investment banking revenues, particularly in debt and equity capital markets, and a gain of \$26.5 million on our share ownership in Knight Capital. Non-interest expenses of \$652.9 million for the three months ended February 28, 2013, reflect compensation expense consistent with the level of net revenues and professional service costs associated with our March 1, 2013 merger with Leucadia. Compensation costs as a percentage of Net revenues for the three months ended February 28, 2013 were 59.0%.

*Three and Nine Months Ended August 31, 2012*

Net revenues, less mandatorily redeemable preferred interests, for the three and nine months ended August 31, 2012 were \$730.6 million and \$2,195.3 million, respectively. During the third quarter, we structured and invested in a convertible preferred stock offering of Knight Capital. Net revenues for the three months ended August 31, 2012 include a mark-to-market gain of \$103.3 million on our share ownership in Knight Capital and an advisory fee of \$20.0 million for services in respect of the capital raising transaction. The results for the nine months ended August 31, 2012 include a bargain purchase gain of \$3.4 million on the acquisition of the corporate broking business of Hoare Govett from The Royal Bank of Scotland plc and a gain on debt extinguishment of \$9.9 million related to transactions in our own debt by our broker-dealer's market-making desk in December 2011. Fixed income revenues during the third quarter were supported by investor demand for higher-yielding assets translating into reasonably robust trading volumes. Whilst U.S. equity markets posted gains during the quarter exchange volumes were down contributing to reduced commission income, whilst investment banking revenues were characterized by weaker equity and debt underwriting activity.

Non-interest expense of \$608.3 million and \$1,817.5 million for the three and nine months ended August 31, 2012 and compensation costs as a percentage of Net revenues for the three and nine months ended August 31, 2012 were 59.6% and 58.8%, respectively. Included within non-interest expense, floor brokerage and clearing fees are reflective of lower equity trading volumes, and Technology and communications costs increased as the expansion of our personnel and business platforms has increased the demand for market data, technology connections and applications. Occupancy costs increased as we strengthened our presence in Europe and Asia and business development expenses increased commensurate with furthering the expansion of our market share.

At August 31, 2012, we had 3,814 employees globally.





**Table of Contents****JEFFERIES GROUP LLC AND SUBSIDIARIES****Revenues by Source**

The Capital Markets reportable segment includes our securities trading activities, and our investment banking and capital raising activities. The Capital Markets reportable segment provides the sales, trading, origination and advisory effort for various equity, fixed income, commodities, foreign exchange and advisory services. The Capital Markets segment comprises many business units, with many interactions and much integration among them. In addition, we separately discuss our Asset Management business.

For presentation purposes, the remainder of Results of Operations is presented on a detailed product and expense basis, rather than on a business segment basis. Net revenues presented for our equity and fixed income businesses include allocations of interest income and interest expense as we assess the profitability of these businesses inclusive of the net interest revenue or expense associated with the respective sales and trading activities, which is a function of the mix of each business's associated assets and liabilities and the related funding costs.

The composition of our net revenues has varied over time as financial markets and the scope of our operations have changed. The composition of net revenues can also vary from period to period due to fluctuations in economic and market conditions, and our own performance. The following provides a summary of Revenues by Source for the Successor period three and six months ended August 31, 2013 and the Predecessor periods three months ended February 28, 2013 and the three and nine ended August 31, 2012 (amounts in thousands):

	Successor				Predecessor					
	Three Months Ended August 31, 2013		Six Months Ended August 31, 2013		Three Months Ended February 28, 2013		Three Months Ended August 31, 2012		Nine Months Ended August 31, 2012	
	Amount	% of Net Revenues	Amount	% of Net Revenues	Amount	% of Net Revenues	Amount	% of Net Revenues	Amount	% of Net Revenues
Equities	\$ 151,037	29%	\$ 292,608	26%	\$ 167,354	21%	\$ 209,980	29%	\$ 465,765	21%
Fixed income	33,103	6	246,379	21	336,872	42	265,679	36	897,426	40
Total sales and trading	184,140	35	538,987	47	504,226	63	475,659	65	1,363,191	61
Other									13,175	1
Equity	56,482	11	110,046	9	61,380	8	39,068	5	140,878	6
Debt	120,187	23	253,901	22	140,672	17	87,894	12	310,018	14
Capital markets	176,669	34	363,947	31	202,052	25	126,962	17	450,896	20
Advisory	142,670	28	232,526	20	86,226	11	133,201	18	392,025	18
Total investment banking	319,339	62	596,473	51	288,278	36	260,163	35	842,921	38
Asset management fees and investment income from managed funds:										
Asset management fees	9,579	2	20,910	2	11,083	1	8,583	1	28,450	1
Investment loss from managed funds	3,971	1	3,166		(200)		(5,467)	(1)	(17,802)	(1)
Total	13,550	3	24,076	2	10,883	1	3,116		10,648	
Net revenues	517,029	100	1,159,536	100%	803,387	100%	738,938	100%	2,229,935	100%
Interest on mandatorily redeemable preferred			3,368		10,961		8,304		34,604	

interests of consolidated  
subsidiaries

Net revenues, less mandatorily redeemable preferred interests	\$ 517,029	\$ 1,156,168	\$ 792,426	\$ 730,634	\$ 2,195,331
---	------------	--------------	------------	------------	--------------

***Net Revenues***

Net revenues for the three months ended August 31, 2013 of \$517.0 million reflect solid results from our investment banking platform, particularly with respect to advisory services, and continued improvement in in our core equity sales and trading business. However, our fixed income business experienced a very challenging quarter and was negatively impacted by the change in expectations for interest rates and widening credit spreads. Equities net revenues for the three months ended August 31, 2013 include an unrealized loss of \$16.0 million reflecting the decline in the Knight Capital stock price over the period.

## Table of Contents

### **JEFFERIES GROUP LLC AND SUBSIDIARIES**

Net revenues for the six months ended August 31, 2013 of \$1,159.5 million reflect improved performance in our core equity sales and trading business and continue strength in our investment banking platform. Our fixed income businesses experienced a significant slowdown in activity beginning in March 2013 and difficult trading conditions throughout the remainder of the period. The six months ended August 31, 2013 include an unrealized loss of \$21.7 million reflecting the decline in the Knight Capital stock price as of the end of August 2013 as compared to the beginning of the six month period.

Net revenues for the three months ended February 28, 2013 of \$803.4 million were a record for us, partly as a result of improved overall market activity, with all of our business lines demonstrating strong results. Within Equity revenues, first quarter 2013 Net revenues include Principal transaction revenues of \$26.5 million from an unrealized increase in the value of our investment in Knight Capital.

Net revenues for the three months ended August 31, 2012 were \$738.9 million. Our third quarter 2012 results include Principal transaction revenues of \$103.3 million from our investment in Knight Capital, or \$97.8 million after accounting for mandatorily redeemable preferred interests. Low secondary trading volume affected equities revenues (excluding revenues from our ownership of Knight Capital) while fixed income revenues were supported by investor demand for higher-yielding assets translating into reasonably robust trading volumes. Investment banking revenue of \$260.2 million was strong for the three months ended August 31, 2012. Increases in Asset management fees were offset by write-downs on certain of our investments in unconsolidated funds.

For the nine months ended August 31, 2012, Net revenues were \$2,229.9 million and include a bargain purchase gain of \$3.4 million recognized in connection with our acquisition of Hoare Govett in February 2012 and a gain on extinguishment of debt of \$9.9 million related to transactions in our own debt by our broker-dealer's market-making desk in December 2011. These gains were partially offset by a lower revenues from equities, investment banking and asset management revenues over the nine month period.

Interest on mandatorily redeemable preferred interests of consolidated subsidiaries represents the allocation of earnings and losses from our high yield business to third party noncontrolling interest holders invested in that business through mandatorily redeemable preferred securities. Net revenues for the six months ended August 31, 2013 reflect the allocation of earnings and losses only for the month of March 2013, as we redeemed the mandatorily redeemable preferred interests on April 1, 2013 and now own 100% of this business. As of April 1, 2013, all results in our high yield business are wholly allocated to Jefferies.

#### *Equities Revenue*

Equities revenue is comprised of equity commissions, principal transactions and net interest revenue relating to cash equities, electronic trading, equity derivatives, convertible securities, prime brokerage, securities finance and alternative investment strategies. Equities revenue also includes our share of the net earnings from our joint venture investments in Jefferies Finance, LLC ( Jefferies Finance ) and Jefferies LoanCore, LLC ( LoanCore ), which are accounted for under the equity method, as well as any changes in the value of our investment in Knight Capital. Equities revenue is heavily dependent on the overall level of trading activity of our clients.

#### *Three and Six Months Ended August 31, 2013*

Total equities revenue was \$151.0 million for the three months ended August 31, 2013. Equities revenue includes within Principal transaction revenues an unrealized loss of \$16.0 million on our investment in Knight Capital and an unrealized gain of \$16.3 million from marking to market the option on Leucadia shares embedded in our 3.875% Senior Convertible Debentures. In addition, included within Interest expense is positive income of \$13.3 million from the allocation to our equities business of the amortization of premiums arising upon adjusting our long-term debt to fair value as part of acquisition accounting.

Economic data in the U.S. continued to indicate a slow recovery during the period and, towards the end of August, geopolitical concerns regarding the Middle East added volatility in the U.S. and international markets. Overall market volumes were subdued during the summer months moderating customer flow in our U.S. and European equity cash trading desks for the third quarter of 2013 although the desks benefited from certain block trading

**Table of Contents**

**JEFFERIES GROUP LLC AND SUBSIDIARIES**

opportunities. Equity revenues from our Jefferies LoanCore joint venture are reflective of fewer securitizations during the quarter while net earnings from our investment in Jefferies Finance were strong for the three months ended August 31, 2013.

For the six months ended August 31, 2013, total equities revenues was \$292.6 million and includes within Principal transaction revenues an unrealized loss of \$21.7 million related to our investment in Knight Capital and an unrealized gain of \$9.1 million from marking to market the option on Leucadia shares embedded in our 3.875% Senior Convertible debenture. Additionally, positive income from the amortization of premiums arising upon adjusting our long-term debt to fair value as part of acquisition accounting is partially allocated to our equities Net revenues. While stock prices over the period generally increased, trading volumes were low, which impacted our customer trading volumes. During the second quarter of 2013, our Securities Finance desk contributed solidly to equities revenue and the performance of certain strategic investment strategies were particularly robust.

*Three Months Ended February 28, 2013*

Total equities revenue was \$167.4 million for the three months ended February 28, 2013 and includes within Principal transaction revenues an unrealized gain of \$26.5 million recognized on our investment in Knight Capital. While U.S. equity markets posted gains during our first quarter, with the S&P index up 7%, investors remained cautious as evidenced by declining volumes. Although market volumes declined, our equity trading desks experienced ample client trading volumes. For the three months ended February 28, 2013, performance from certain strategic investments benefited from the increase in the overall stock markets and other positioning.

*Three and Nine Months Ended August 31, 2012*

For the three and nine months ended August 31, 2012, total equities revenue was \$210.0 million and \$465.8 million, respectively, including a gain of \$103.3 million earned in third quarter on our investment in Knight Capital and recognized within Principal transaction revenues. Uncertainties regarding the future of the Euro, less favorable economic data in the U.S and concerns of a slowdown in the global economy, depressed equity trading volumes and new issuances over the periods. While U.S. equity markets posted gains during periods with the S&P index up from the beginning of the period, the New York Stock Exchange and NASDAQ exchange volumes were down relative to prior years comparable periods, which contributed to reduced commissions. Similarly, European equity and equity derivative revenues are reflective of lower overall volumes across the broader markets. LoanCore closed its first securitization in May 2012, which contributed to alternative equity investment revenues.

*Fixed Income Revenue*

Fixed income revenue includes commissions, principal transactions and net interest revenue from investment grade corporate bonds, mortgage- and asset-backed securities, government and agency securities, municipal bonds, emerging markets debt, high yield and distressed securities, bank loans, foreign exchange and commodities trading activities.

*Three Months Ended August 31, 2013*

Fixed income revenue was \$33.1 million for the three months ended August 31, 2013. Included within Interest expense for the period is positive income of \$14.1 million from the allocation to our business of the amortization of premiums arising from adjusting our long-term debt to fair value as part of acquisition accounting.

During the quarter the Treasury market experienced a steep sell-off and credit spreads widened across the U.S. fixed income markets in reaction to an anticipated decrease in Federal Reserve treasury issuances and mortgage debt purchases in future periods. These market conditions negatively impacted our U.S. rates, corporates, U.S. mortgages and leveraged credit revenues for the quarter as the volatility made it difficult to realize net revenue from our customer flow. The volatility in interest rates also impacted the global commodities and foreign exchange markets reducing trading demand in our futures business over the period. Additionally, the municipal bond market saw significant out flows and municipal debt yields widened appreciably, which led to an absence of new issuances during the three months ended August 31, 2013. Within Europe, our international rates business was able to capitalize on the shifts in sovereign debt market yields over the period producing strong trading gains.



**Table of Contents**

**JEFFERIES GROUP LLC AND SUBSIDIARIES**

*Six Months Ended August 31, 2013*

Fixed income revenue was \$246.4 million for the six months ended August 31, 2013.

The second quarter of fiscal 2013 was characterized by improving U.S. macroeconomic conditions, and, through the first half of May 2013, the U.S. Federal Reserve's policies resulted in historically low yields for fixed income securities motivating investors to take on more risk in search for yield. However, in May 2013, the fixed income markets became concerned about a possible tapering of the quantitative easing program leading ultimately to negative returns for the six month period across nearly all of the U.S. fixed income markets. The U.S. rates market experienced a significant sell-off in the market in May 2013, which created a challenging environment to monetize client flow throughout the remainder of the period. Corporate credit spreads also compressed during the second quarter of 2013 and then subsequently widened in the third quarter resulting in a difficult trading environment and reduced liquidity. Spreads widened for mortgage products throughout and market volatility was amplified during the period resulting in write-downs across our inventory. Municipal securities underperformed as an asset class as investors discounted greater risk than they had previously. During the early part of the six month period, our leverage credit business produced solid results as investors also sought investment yields in this fixed income class and issuers of bank debt were active with the supply level creating a positive effect on liquidity in the secondary market; however, the unfavorable market conditions during the latter part of the period caused writedowns in our inventory. Additionally, foreign exchange revenues were negatively impacted by volatility in the markets.

Our Europe business experienced strong trading results on market volatility and sharp shifts in yields although our international mortgage desk experienced reduced market liquidity and consequently lower levels of secondary market activity during the latter part of the six months ended August 31, 2013.

During the second quarter of 2013, we redeemed the third party interests in our high yield joint venture, Jefferies High Yield Holdings, LLC. As a result of this redemption, effective April 1, 2013, results of this business are allocated to us in full.

*Three Months Ended February 28, 2013*

For the three months ended February 28, 2013, fixed income revenue was \$336.9 million. Credit spreads narrowed through the first quarter of 2013. In January 2013, global macroeconomic conditions appeared to be improving, with the U.S. economy expanding and the U.S. Federal reserve continuing quantitative easing. U.S. rates revenues were robust, with strong treasury issuance and strong demand and yields at historic lows. Revenues from our leveraged finance and emerging markets sales and trading businesses were sound as investor confidence returned in 2013 and investors were attracted to the relatively higher yield on these products. Revenue in our emerging markets business is reflective of our efforts to strengthen our position in this business and revenues for the period include significant gains generated by certain high yield positions. Revenues from our international mortgage desk were positively impacted by the demand for European mortgage bonds and foreign exchange revenues demonstrated a successful navigation of volatile currency markets. Revenues also benefited from new client activity associated with our expansion of our global metals desk and the establishment of our London Mercantile Exchange floor desk in the latter part of 2012. However, international rates sales and trading revenues were negatively impacted by investor concerns over the European markets resulting in restrained trading volumes and a high level of market volatility.

Of the net earnings recognized in Jefferies High Yield Holdings, LLC (our high yield and distressed securities and bank loan trading and investment business) for the three months ended February 28, 2013, approximately 65% is allocated to minority investors and are presented within interest on mandatorily redeemable preferred interests and net earnings to noncontrolling interests in our Consolidated Statements of Earnings.

---

**Table of Contents**

**JEFFERIES GROUP LLC AND SUBSIDIARIES**

*Three and Nine Months Ended August 31, 2012*

Fixed income revenue was \$265.7 million for the three months ended August 31, 2012. Although the third quarter of 2012 was characterized by concerns regarding the European sovereign debt crisis and slowing global economic growth, credit spreads narrowed across the 2012 third quarter and credit and emerging market conditions improved, which contributed to solid performance across a broad number of our fixed income platforms.

Revenues from our U.S. rates business for the three months ended August 31, 2012 benefited from tightening spreads and the ability to capture revenue from activity tied to Treasury auctions. Net revenues in mortgage- and asset-backed securities were strong during the three months ended August 31, 2012 as spreads continued to tighten and investors continued to seek out higher yields revenues from our leveraged finance sales and trading business profited from yields that were at historic lows during the period. Additionally, revenues from our investment grade corporates business generated solid results as credit market conditions continued to improve, spreads tightened and trading volumes remained strong. Revenues from municipal securities benefited from event driven gains and Jefferies Bache benefited from further gains on our investment in shares of the London Metal Exchange.

For the nine months ended August 31, 2012, fixed income revenue was \$897.4 million. In Europe, during the early part of 2012, investor confidence returned in response to austerity measures taken by European governments during the quarter and helped drive the results of our European credit business for the nine months ended August 31, 2012 and mortgage revenues were robust for the nine months ended August 31, 2012 as the markets rallied early in the period on tighter interest and mortgage index spreads. Municipal trading activities benefited from spreads tightening over the period and price appreciation on certain positions held at August 31, 2012. Additionally, certain leveraged finance positions generated significant principal transaction gains during the 2012 nine month period and Jefferies Bache recognized gains on our investment in shares of the London Metal Exchange.

Of the net earnings recognized in Jefferies High Yield Holdings, LLC for the nine months ended August 31, 2012, approximately 66% of such income are allocated to the minority investors and are presented within interest on mandatorily redeemable preferred interests and net earnings to noncontrolling interests in our Consolidated Statements of Earnings.

*Other Revenue*

Other revenue for the nine months ended August 31, 2012 of \$13.2 million is comprised of gains on debt extinguishment of \$9.9 million in connection with the accounting treatment for certain purchases of our long-term debt by our secondary market making corporates desk and a bargain purchase gain of \$3.4 million arising in the accounting for the acquisition of Hoare Govett on February 1, 2012. For additional information, see Note 5, Hoare Govett Acquisition and Note 15, Long-term Debt, respectively, in our consolidated financial statements.

**Table of Contents****JEFFERIES GROUP LLC AND SUBSIDIARIES***Investment Banking Revenue*

We provide a full range of capital markets and financial advisory services to our clients across most industry sectors primarily in the U.S. and Europe and, to a lesser extent, in Asia, Latin America and Canada. Capital markets revenue includes underwriting and placement revenue related to corporate debt, municipal bonds, mortgage- and asset-backed securities and equity and equity-linked securities. Advisory revenue consists primarily of advisory and transaction fees generated in connection with merger, acquisition and restructuring transactions. The following table sets forth our investment banking revenue (in thousands):

	Successor		Predecessor		
	Three Months Ended August 31, 2013	Six Months Ended August 31, 2013	Three Months Ended February 28, 2013	Three Months Ended August 31, 2012	Nine Months Ended August 31, 2012
Equity	\$ 56,482	\$ 110,046	\$ 61,380	\$ 39,068	\$ 140,878
Debt	120,187	253,901	140,672	87,894	310,018
Capital markets	176,669	363,947	202,052	126,962	450,896
Advisory	142,670	232,526	86,226	133,201	392,025
Total	\$ 319,339	\$ 596,473	\$ 288,278	\$ 260,163	\$ 842,921

*Three and Six Months Ended August 31, 2013*

During the 2013 third quarter, despite uneven U.S. economic growth and uncertainty surrounding the U.S. Federal Reserve's decision on quantitative easing, capital market conditions continued to show signs of improvement due to the availability of low-priced credit and a general rise in the stock market.

Investment banking revenue was \$319.3 million for the three months ended August 31, 2013, our second highest quarter ever, reflecting significantly higher advisory revenues on increased corporate activity. From equity and debt capital raising activities, we generated \$56.5 million and \$120.2 million in revenues, respectively. During the three months ended August 31, 2013, we completed 137 public and private debt financings that raised \$49.7 billion in aggregate, as companies took advantage of low borrowing costs and we completed 35 public equity financings that raised \$8.0 billion (30 of which we acted as sole or joint bookrunner). During the third quarter of 2013, our financial advisory revenues totaled \$142.7 million, including fees from 42 merger and acquisition transactions where we served as financial advisor.

For the six months ended August 31, 2013, we recorded investment banking revenues of \$596.5 million. Net revenues from our equity and debt underwriting business totaled \$110.0 million and \$253.9 million, respectively. During the six month period, we completed 73 public equity financings that raised \$16.4 billion (63 of which we acted as sole or joint bookrunner). Debt capital market revenues resulted from 275 public and private debt financing transactions that raised \$104.0 billion. Our financial advisory revenue was \$232.5 million, including fees from 75 merger and acquisition transactions where we served as financial advisor.

*Three Months Ended February 28, 2013*

For the three months ended February 28, 2013, investment banking revenue was \$288.3 million, including advisory revenues of \$86.2 million and a record \$202.1 million in revenues from capital market activities. Debt capital markets revenue were \$140.7 million, driven by a high number of debt capital market transactions as companies took advantage of lower borrowing costs and more favorable economic and market conditions. During the three months ended February 28, 2013, we completed 121 public and private debt financings that raised a total of \$42 billion. Equity capital markets revenue totaled \$61.4 million for the three months ended February 28, 2013, completing 30 public equity financings that raised \$10.0 billion (25 of which we acted as sole or joint bookrunner). Reflective of a subdued mergers and acquisition deal environment, despite improving fundamentals, for the three months ended February 28, 2013, advisory revenue totaled \$86.2 million. During the first quarter of 2013, we served as financial advisor on 31 merger and acquisition transactions and two restructuring transactions with an aggregate transaction value of approximately \$21 billion.



## Edgar Filing: Jefferies Group LLC - Form 10-Q

### *Three and Nine Months Ended August 31, 2012*

For the three and nine months ended August 31, 2012, investment banking revenues were \$260.2 million and \$842.9 million, respectively. Revenues for the three months ended August 31, 2012 were comprised of \$127.0 million and \$133.2 million from our capital markets and advisory businesses, respectively, and for the nine months ended August 31, 2012 revenues were comprised of \$450.9 million and \$392.0 million from our capital markets and

**Table of Contents****JEFFERIES GROUP LLC AND SUBSIDIARIES**

advisory businesses, respectively. Industry-wide the three months ended August 31, 2012 were characterized by weak equity and debt underwriting activity. During the three months ended August 31, 2012, we completed 23 public equity financings (16 on which we acted as sole or joint bookrunner) and we served as financial advisor on 27 merger and acquisition transactions and 4 restructuring transactions having an aggregate transaction value of approximately \$19.4 billion.

*Asset Management Fees and Investment Income/(Loss) from Managed Funds*

Asset management revenue includes management and performance fees from funds and accounts managed by us, management and performance fees from related party managed funds and accounts and investment income/(loss) from our investments in these funds, accounts and related party managed funds. The key components of asset management revenue are the level of assets under management and the performance return, whether on an absolute basis or relative to a benchmark or hurdle. These components can be affected by financial markets, profits and losses in the applicable investment portfolios and client capital activity. Further, asset management fees vary with the nature of investment management services and our fee structure. The terms under which clients may terminate our investment management authority, and the requisite notice period for such termination, varies depending on the nature of the investment vehicle and the liquidity of the portfolio assets.

Subsequent to the quarter end, on September 11, 2013, we completed the spin-off of CoreCommodity Management, LLC ( "CoreCommodity" ), our commodity asset manager, and will no longer consolidate CoreCommodity's results beginning in the fourth quarter of fiscal 2013. As a consequence of the spin-off, as described below, asset management revenues, assets under management and managed accounts attributed to the Commodities asset class will no longer be reported in future periods.

The following summarizes the results of our Asset Management businesses for the Successor periods three and six months ended August 31, 2013 and the Predecessor periods three months ended February 28, 2013 and the three and nine months ended August 31, 2012 (in thousands):

	Successor		Predecessor		
	Three Months Ended August 31, 2013	Six Months Ended August 31, 2013	Three Months Ended February 28, 2013	Three Months Ended August 31, 2012	Nine Months Ended August 31, 2012
Asset management fees:					
Fixed income	\$ 1,217	\$ 2,546	\$ 1,154	\$ 1,059	\$ 2,780
Equities	361	2,684	2,295	1,102	3,499
Convertibles	1,901	3,655	1,376	2,091	8,768
Commodities	6,100	12,025	6,258	4,331	13,403
	9,579	20,910	11,083	8,583	28,450
Investment gain (loss) from managed funds	3,971	3,166	(200)	(5,467)	(17,802)
Total	\$ 13,550	\$ 24,076	\$ 10,883	\$ 3,116	\$ 10,648

Fixed income asset management fees represent ongoing consideration we receive from the sale of contracts to manage certain collateralized loan obligations ( "CLOs" ) to Babson Capital Management, LLC in January 2010. As sale consideration, we are entitled to a portion of the asset management fees earned under the contracts for their remaining lives. Net unrealized markdowns in private equity funds managed by a related party are the primary component of our investment losses during the periods presented above.

**Table of Contents****JEFFERIES GROUP LLC AND SUBSIDIARIES**

Period end assets under management by predominant asset class were as follows (in millions):

	Successor August 31, 2013	Predecessor November 30, 2012
<b>Assets under management (1):</b>		
Equities	\$ 11	\$ 75
Convertibles	413	1,092
Commodities	1,352	1,002
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 1,776</b>	<b>\$ 2,169</b>

(1) Assets under management include assets actively managed by us, including hedge funds and certain managed accounts. Assets under management do not include the assets of funds that are consolidated due to the level or nature of our investment in such funds. Additionally, we manage certain portfolios as mandated by client arrangements whereby management fees are assessed on an agreed upon basis such as notional account value or another measure specified in the investment management agreement. Managed accounts based on these measures by predominant asset strategy were as follows (in millions):

(notional account value)	Successor August 31, 2013	Predecessor November 30, 2012
<b>Managed accounts:</b>		
Commodities	\$ 3,600	\$ 3,321
	<b>\$ 3,600</b>	<b>\$ 3,321</b>

As of September 11, 2013, our assets under management no longer include \$1.4 billion in commodities assets and \$3.6 billion in commodities managed accounts. In connection with the spin-off of CoreCommodity Management, LLC, we will no longer recognize its asset management fees and rather will receive a substantial share of CoreCommodity's profits, which will be reported in Other income as of the fourth quarter of fiscal 2013.

*Invested Capital in Managed Funds*

The following table presents our invested capital in managed funds at August 31, 2013 and November 30, 2012 (in thousands):

	Successor August 31, 2013	Predecessor November 30, 2012
<b>Unconsolidated funds (1)</b>	<b>\$ 55,897</b>	<b>\$ 57,763</b>
<b>Consolidated funds (2)</b>	<b>31,027</b>	<b>30,561</b>

## Edgar Filing: Jefferies Group LLC - Form 10-Q

Total	\$ 86,924	\$ 88,324
-------	-----------	-----------

- (1) Our invested capital in unconsolidated funds is reported within Investments in managed funds on the Consolidated Statements of Financial Condition.
- (2) Invested capital in managed funds includes funds that are actively managed by us including hedge funds. Due to the level or nature of our investment in such funds, certain funds are consolidated and the assets and liabilities of these funds are reflected in our consolidated financial statements primarily within Financial instruments owned. We do not recognize asset management fees for funds and accounts that we have consolidated.

**Table of Contents****JEFFERIES GROUP LLC AND SUBSIDIARIES****Non-interest Expenses**

Non-interest expenses for the three and six months ended August 31, 2013, the three months ended February 28, 2013 and the three and nine months ended August 31, 2012 were as follows (in thousands):

	Successor		Predecessor		
	Three Months Ended August 31, 2013	Six Months Ended August 31, 2013	Three Months Ended February 28, 2013	Three Months Ended August 31, 2012	Nine Months Ended August 31, 2012
Compensation and benefits	\$ 293,771	\$ 667,651	\$ 474,217	\$ 440,391	\$ 1,310,394
Non-compensation expenses:					
Floor brokerage and clearing fees	34,500	67,491	30,998	30,280	91,039
Technology and communications	62,266	126,105	59,878	58,681	180,460
Occupancy and equipment rental	26,205	58,430	24,309	24,077	71,582
Business development	17,624	40,356	24,927	27,736	72,362
Professional services	25,269	54,788	24,135	14,667	45,656
Other	34,012	52,732	14,475	12,433	46,018
Total non-compensation expenses	\$ 199,876	\$ 399,902	\$ 178,722	\$ 167,874	\$ 507,117
Total non-interest expenses	\$ 493,647	\$ 1,067,553	\$ 652,939	\$ 608,265	\$ 1,817,511

*Compensation and Benefits*

Compensation and benefits expense consists of salaries, benefits, cash bonuses, commissions, annual cash compensation awards, historical annual share-based compensation awards and the amortization of certain nonannual share-based and cash compensation awards to employees. Cash- and historical share-based awards granted to employees as part of year end compensation generally contain provisions such that employees who terminate their employment or are terminated without cause may continue to vest in their awards, so long as those awards are not forfeited as a result of other forfeiture provisions (primarily non-compete clauses) of those awards. Accordingly, the compensation expense for a substantial portion of awards granted at year end as part of annual compensation is fully recorded in the year of the award. Included within compensation and benefits expense are share-based amortization expense for senior executive awards granted in January 2010 and September 2012, non-annual share-based and cash-based awards to other employees and certain year end awards that contain future service requirements for vesting. Such awards are being amortized over their respective future service periods and amounted to compensation expense of \$64.5 million and \$133.3 for the Successor periods three and six months ended August 31, 2013, respectively, and for the Predecessor periods \$67.1 million for the three months ended February 28, 2013, and \$75.0 million and \$199.7 million for the three and nine months ended August 31, 2012, respectively.

Compensation and benefits as a percentage of Net revenues was 56.8% and 57.6% for the three and six months ended August 31, 2013, 59.0% for the three months ended February 28, 2013 and 59.6% and 58.8% for the three and nine months ended August 31, 2012, respectively. Employee headcount was 3,805, 3,785 and 3,814 employees globally at August 31, 2013, May 31, 2013 and August 31, 2012, respectively.

Compensation and benefits expense for the 2013 third quarter and six months ended August 31, 2013 includes \$3.7 million and \$7.3 million, respectively, of additional amortization expense related to the write-up of the cost of outstanding share-based awards which had future service requirements at the merger date.

*Non-Compensation Expenses*

## Edgar Filing: Jefferies Group LLC - Form 10-Q

*Three Months Ended August 31, 2013*

Non-compensation expenses were \$199.9 million for the three months ended August 31, 2013, equating to 38.7% of Net revenues.

Non-compensation expenses for the third quarter of 2013 include approximately \$8.0 million in incremental amortization expense associated with fair value adjustments to identifiable tangible and intangible assets recognized as part of acquisition accounting recognized within Other expenses and Technology and communications expense. Additionally, \$2.5 million in merger-related investment banking filing fees are recognized within Professional services expense, \$2.1 million in additional lease expense related to recognizing existing leases at their current market value in Occupancy and equipment rental expense and Other expenses include

## **Table of Contents**

### **JEFFERIES GROUP LLC AND SUBSIDIARIES**

\$12.4 million in litigation settlement costs. The litigation costs include the final judgment related to our last outstanding auction rate securities legal matter. Excluding these expenses, our non-compensation expenses as a percentage of Net revenues, after excluding from revenues \$27.0 million of net interest income due to the amortization of premiums arising from the one-time fair value adjustment of our long term debt to fair value as of the date of our merger with Leucadia and the concurrent assumption of our mandatorily redeemable convertible preferred stock by Leucadia, was 35.5%.

Floor brokerage and clearing expenses for the period are reflective of the trading volumes in our fixed income and equities trading businesses, including a meaningful volume of trading by our foreign exchange business. Technology and communications expense includes costs associated with development of the various trading systems and various projects associated with corporate support infrastructure, including technology initiatives to support Dodd-Frank reporting requirements. In addition to merger-related expenses as part of our Professional services expense for the period, we continue to incur legal and consulting fees as part of implementing various regulatory requirements.

#### *Six Months Ended August 31, 2013*

Non-compensation expenses were \$399.9 million for the six months ended August 31, 2013 and include approximately \$14.1 million in amortization expense associated with fair value adjustments to identifiable tangible and intangible assets recognized as part of acquisition accounting reported within Technology and communications expense and Other expense, \$4.2 million in additional lease expense related to recognizing existing leases at their current market value in Occupancy and equipment rental expense and \$11.6 million in merger-related investment banking filing fees recognized in Professional services expense. Additionally, during the second quarter of 2013, a \$7.3 million charge was recognized in Occupancy and equipment rental expense due to vacating certain office space in London and Other expenses include \$12.4 million in litigation settlement costs. Floor brokerage and clearing expenses for the period are reflective of the trading volumes in our fixed income and equities trading businesses, including a meaningful volume of trading by our foreign exchange business. Technology and communications expense includes costs associated with development of the various trading systems and various projects associated with corporate support infrastructure, including technology initiatives to support Dodd-Frank reporting requirements. We continue to incur legal and consulting fees as part of implementing various regulatory requirements.

#### *Three Months Ended February 28, 2013*

Non-compensation expenses were \$178.7 million for the three months ended February 28, 2013, or 22.2% as a percentage of Net revenues. Floor brokerage and clearing expense for the 2013 first quarter is commensurate with equity, fixed income and futures trading volumes for the period. Occupancy and equipment expense for the period includes costs associated with taking on additional space at our global head office in New York offset by a reduction in integration costs for technology and communications as significant migrations for Jefferies Bache have been completed. Professional services expense includes legal and consulting fees of \$2.1 million related to the merger with Leucadia and business and development expense contains costs incurred in connection with our efforts to build out our market share.

#### *Three and Nine Months Ended August 31, 2012*

Non-compensation expenses were \$167.9 million and \$507.1 million for the three and nine months ended August 31, 2012. Floor brokerage and clearing expense for the periods was impacted by the low level of equity trading volumes. Technology and communications expense for the nine months of 2012 included significant costs associated with the build out of our Asia platform and occupancy and equipment expense is driven, in large part, by the expansion of our offices in Europe and Asia. Business development expenses increased commensurate with furthering our market share. Other expenses for the nine months ended August 31, 2012 include an impairment charge recognized in the second quarter of 2012 on certain indefinite-lived intangible assets. Non-compensation expenses as a percentage of Net revenues was 23% for the three and nine months ended August 31, 2012, respectively.

## **Table of Contents**

### **JEFFERIES GROUP LLC AND SUBSIDIARIES**

#### *Income Taxes*

For the three and six month Successor periods ended August 31, 2013, the provision for income taxes was an expense of \$8.5 million and \$33.5 million, equating to an effective tax rate of 36.3% and 37.8%, respectively. For the Predecessor periods, income tax expense was \$48.6 million and the effective tax rate was 34.9% for the three months ended February 28, 2013 and for the three and nine months ended August 31, 2012, the provision for income taxes was an expense of \$44.0 million and \$134.4 million, equating to an effective tax rate of 36.0% and 35.6%, respectively. The effective tax rates differed from the U.S. federal statutory rate of 35% primarily because of the impact of state income taxes, the effect of which is partially offset by international earnings taxed at rates that are generally lower than the U.S. federal statutory rate.

#### **Accounting Developments**

##### **Accounting Standards to be Adopted in Future Periods**

*Income Taxes.* In July 2013, the Financial Accounting Standards Board ( FASB ) issued Accounting Standards Update ( ASU ) No. 2013-11, Presentation of an Unrecognized Tax Benefit When a Net Operating Loss Carryforward, a Similar Tax Loss, or a Tax Credit Carryforward Exists. The guidance requires an entity to present an unrecognized tax benefit, or a portion of an unrecognized tax benefit, in the financial statements as a reduction to a deferred tax asset for a net operating loss carryforward, a similar tax loss or tax credit carryforward, unless such tax loss or credit carryforward is not available at the reporting date under the tax law of the applicable jurisdiction to settle any additional income taxes resulting from the disallowance of a tax position. In the event that the tax position is disallowed or the tax law of the applicable jurisdiction does not require the entity to use, and the entity does not intend to use, the deferred tax asset for such purpose, the unrecognized tax benefit shall be presented in the financial statements as a liability and shall not be combined with deferred tax assets. The guidance is effective for annual reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2013, and interim periods within those annual periods (fiscal quarter ended February 28, 2014), and is to be applied prospectively. We are currently evaluating the impact of our pending adoption of ASU No. 2013-11 on our consolidated financial statements.

*Balance Sheet Offsetting Disclosures.* In December 2011, the FASB issued ASU No. 2011-11, Disclosures about Offsetting Assets and Liabilities and in January 2013 the FASB issued ASU 2013-01, Clarifying the Scope of Disclosures about Offsetting Assets and Liabilities. The updates require new disclosures regarding balance sheet offsetting and related arrangements. For derivatives, repurchase agreements and reverse repurchase agreements, and securities borrowing and securities lending transactions, the updates require disclosure of gross asset and liability amounts, amounts offset on the balance sheet and amounts subject to the offsetting requirements but not offset on the balance sheet. The guidance is effective for annual reporting periods beginning on or after January 1, 2013 and interim periods within those annual periods (fiscal quarter ended February 28, 2014) and is to be applied retrospectively. This guidance does not amend the existing guidance on when it is appropriate to offset; as a result, this guidance will not affect our financial condition, results of operations or cash flows.

##### **Adopted Accounting Standards**

*Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income.* In February 2013, the FASB issued ASU No. 2013-02, Reporting of Amounts Reclassified Out of Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income. The guidance requires an entity to report the effect of significant reclassifications out of accumulated other comprehensive income on the respective line items in net income if the amount being reclassified is required under U.S. GAAP to be reclassified in its entirety to net income. For other amounts that are not required under U.S. GAAP to be reclassified in their entirety from accumulated other comprehensive income to net income in the same reporting period, an entity is required to cross-reference other disclosures required under U.S. GAAP that provide additional detail about those amounts. The guidance is effective prospectively for reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2012. We adopted the guidance effective March 1, 2013, presenting the additional disclosures within our Consolidated Statement of Changes in Equity. Adoption did not affect our results of operation, financial condition or cash flows.

*Indefinite-Lived Intangible Asset Impairment.* In July 2012, the FASB issued ASU No. 2012-02, Testing Indefinite-Lived Intangible Assets for Impairment. The guidance permits an entity to first assess qualitative factors to



## **Table of Contents**

### **JEFFERIES GROUP LLC AND SUBSIDIARIES**

determine whether it is more likely than not that an indefinite-lived intangible asset, other than goodwill, is impaired as a basis for determining whether it is necessary to perform the quantitative impairment test. The update does not revise the requirement to test indefinite-lived intangible assets annually for impairment or more frequently if deemed appropriate. The new guidance is effective for annual and interim tests performed for fiscal years beginning after September 15, 2012. The adoption of this guidance on December 1, 2012 did not affect our financial condition, results of operations or cash flows as it did not affect how impairment is calculated.

*Goodwill Testing.* In September 2011, the FASB issued ASU No. 2011-08, Testing Goodwill for Impairment. The update outlines amendments to the two step goodwill impairment test permitting an entity to first assess qualitative factors in determining whether it is more likely than not that the fair value of a reporting unit is less than its carrying amount as a basis for determining whether it is necessary to perform the two-step quantitative goodwill impairment test. The update is effective for annual and interim goodwill tests performed for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2011. We adopted this guidance on December 1, 2012, which did not change how goodwill impairment is calculated nor assigned to reporting units and therefore had no effect on our financial condition, results of operations or cash flows.

*Comprehensive Income.* In June 2011, the FASB issued ASU No. 2011-05, Presentation of Comprehensive Income. The update requires entities to report comprehensive income either (1) in a single continuous statement of comprehensive income or (2) in two separate but consecutive statements. We adopted the guidance on March 1, 2012, and elected the two separate but consecutive statements approach. Accordingly, we now present our Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Income immediately following our Consolidated Statements of Earnings within our consolidated financial statements.

*Fair Value Measurements and Disclosures.* In May 2011, the FASB issued ASU No. 2011-04, Amendments to Achieve Common Fair Value Measurement and Disclosure Requirements in U.S. GAAP and IFRS. The amendments prohibit the use of blockage factors at all levels of the fair value hierarchy and provide guidance on measuring financial instruments that are managed on a net portfolio basis. Additional disclosure requirements include transfers between Levels 1 and 2; and for Level 3 fair value measurements, a description of our valuation processes and additional information about unobservable inputs impacting Level 3 measurements. We adopted this guidance on March 1, 2012 and have reflected the new disclosures in our consolidated financial statements. The adoption of this guidance did not have an impact on our financial condition, results of operations or cash flows.

*Reconsideration of Effective Control for Repurchase Agreements.* In April 2011, the FASB issued ASU No. 2011-03, Reconsideration of Effective Control for Repurchase Agreements. In assessing whether to account for repurchase and other agreements that both entitle and obligate the transferor to repurchase or redeem financial assets before their maturity as sales or as secured financing, this guidance removes from the assessment of effective control 1) the criterion requiring the transferor to have the ability to repurchase or redeem the financial assets on substantially the agreed terms and 2) the collateral maintenance implementation guidance related to that criterion. The adoption of this guidance for transactions beginning on or after January 1, 2012 did not have an impact on our financial condition, results of operations or cash flows.

### **Critical Accounting Policies**

The consolidated financial statements are prepared in conformity with U.S. GAAP, which require management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the amounts reported in the consolidated financial statements and related notes. Actual results can and may differ from estimates. These differences could be material to the financial statements.

We believe our application of U.S. GAAP and the associated estimates are reasonable. Our accounting policies and estimates are constantly reevaluated, and adjustments are made when facts and circumstances dictate a change. Historically, we have found our application of accounting policies to be appropriate, and actual results have not differed materially from those determined using necessary estimates.

**Table of Contents****JEFFERIES GROUP LLC AND SUBSIDIARIES**

We believe our critical accounting policies (policies that are both material to the financial condition and results of operations and require our most subjective or complex judgments) are our valuation of financial instruments, assessment of goodwill and our use of estimates related to compensation and benefits during the year.

*Valuation of Financial Instruments*

Financial instruments owned and Financial instruments sold, not yet purchased are recorded at fair value. The fair value of a financial instrument is the amount that would be received to sell an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date (the exit price). Unrealized gains or losses are generally recognized in Principal transactions in our Consolidated Statements of Earnings.

The following is a summary of the fair value of major categories of financial instruments owned and financial instruments sold, not yet purchased, as of August 31, 2013 and November 30, 2012 (in thousands):

	Successor August 31, 2013		Predecessor November 30, 2012	
	Financial Instruments Owned	Sold, Not Yet Purchased	Financial Instruments Owned	Sold, Not Yet Purchased
Corporate equity securities	\$ 1,933,302	\$ 1,739,491	\$ 1,762,775	\$ 1,539,332
Corporate debt securities	2,354,748	1,320,896	3,038,146	1,389,312
Government, federal agency and other sovereign obligations	4,027,870	2,987,515	5,153,750	3,666,112
Mortgage- and asset-backed securities	4,126,691	37,968	5,468,284	241,211
Loans and other receivables	942,969	360,537	678,311	207,227
Derivatives	121,869	133,827	298,086	229,127
Investments	79,917		127,023	
Physical commodities	110,915	44,796	144,016	183,142
	\$ 13,698,281	\$ 6,625,030	\$ 16,670,391	\$ 7,455,463

At August 31, 2013 and November 30, 2012, derivative liabilities included within Financial instruments sold, not yet purchased were comprised primarily of exchange traded equity options, over-the-counter ( OTC ) foreign currency forwards and options, OTC commodity forwards and options and interest rate and commodity swaps.

**Fair Value Hierarchy** - In determining fair value, we maximize the use of observable inputs and minimize the use of unobservable inputs by requiring that observable inputs be used when available. Observable inputs are inputs that market participants would use in pricing the asset or liability based on market data obtained from independent sources. Unobservable inputs reflect our assumptions that market participants would use in pricing the asset or liability developed based on the best information available in the circumstances. We apply a hierarchy to categorize our fair value measurements broken down into three levels based on the transparency of inputs, where Level 1 uses observable prices in active markets and Level 3 uses valuation techniques that incorporate significant unobservable inputs and broker quotes that are considered less observable. Greater use of management judgment is required in determining fair value when inputs are less observable or unobservable in the marketplace, such as when the volume or level of trading activity for a financial instrument has decreased and when certain factors suggest that observed transactions may not be reflective of orderly market transactions. Judgment must be applied in determining the appropriateness of available prices, particularly in assessing whether available data reflects current prices and/or reflects the results of recent market transactions. Prices or quotes are weighed when estimating fair value with greater reliability placed on information from transactions that are considered to be representative of orderly market transactions.



**Table of Contents****JEFFERIES GROUP LLC AND SUBSIDIARIES**

Fair value is a market based measure; therefore, when market observable inputs are not available, our judgment is applied to reflect those judgments that a market participant would use in valuing the same asset or liability. The availability of observable inputs can vary for different products. We use prices and inputs that are current as of the measurement date even in periods of market disruption or illiquidity. The valuation of financial instruments classified in Level 3 of the fair value hierarchy involves the greatest amount of management judgment. For further information on the fair value definition, Level 1, Level 2, Level 3 and related valuation techniques, see Note 2, Summary of Significant Accounting Policies and Note 7, Fair Value Disclosures, in our consolidated financial statements.

**Level 3 Assets and Liabilities** The following table reflects the composition of our Level 3 assets and Level 3 liabilities by asset class at August 31, 2013 and November 30, 2012 (in thousands):

	Financial Instruments Owned		Financial Instruments Sold, Not Yet Purchased	
	Successor August 31, 2013	Predecessor November 30, 2012	Successor August 31, 2013	Predecessor November 30, 2012
Residential mortgage-backed securities	\$ 132,183	\$ 156,069	\$	\$
Loans and other receivables	130,452	180,393	976	1,711
Investments at fair value	73,452	83,897		
Collateralized debt obligations	45,872	31,255		
Corporate debt securities	20,633	3,631		
Corporate equity securities	16,079	16,815	38	38
Commercial mortgage-backed securities	14,423	30,202		
Other asset-backed securities	8,570	1,114		
Derivatives	2,567	328	17,205	9,516
 Total Level 3 financial instruments	 444,231	 503,704	 18,219	 11,265
Level 3 financial instruments for which the firm bears no economic exposure (1)		(53,289)		
 Level 3 financial instruments for which the firm bears economic exposure	 444,231	 450,415		
Investments in managed funds	55,897	57,763		
 Level 3 assets for which the firm bears economic exposure	 \$ 500,128	 \$ 508,178		
 Other secured financing			3,025	
 Total Level 3 assets/ liabilities	 \$ 500,128	 \$ 561,467	 \$ 21,244	 \$ 11,265
 Total Level 3 financial instruments as a percentage of total financial instruments	 3%	 3%	 0.3%	 0.2%

## Edgar Filing: Jefferies Group LLC - Form 10-Q

- (1) Consists of Level 3 assets which are financed by nonrecourse secured financing or attributable to third party or employee noncontrolling interests in certain consolidated entities.

While our Financial instruments sold, not yet purchased, which are included within liabilities on our Consolidated Statements of Financial Condition, are accounted for at fair value, we do not account for any of our other liabilities at fair value, except for certain secured financings that arise in connection with our securitization activities included with Other secured financings of approximately \$33.0 million and \$2.3 million at August 31, 2013 and November 30, 2012 and the conversion option to Leucadia shares embedded in our 3.875% Convertible Senior debenture of approximately \$7.3 million reported within Long-term debt.

**Table of Contents****JEFFERIES GROUP LLC AND SUBSIDIARIES**

The following table reflects activity with respect to our Level 3 assets and liabilities (in millions):

	Successor		Predecessor		
	Three Months Ended August 31, 2013	Six Months Ended August 31, 2013	Three Months Ended February 28, 2013	Three Months Ended August 31, 2012	Nine Months Ended August 31, 2012
<b>Assets:</b>					
Transfers from Level 3 to Level 2	\$ 82.7	\$ 48.5	\$ 112.7	\$ 65.0	\$ 88.9
Transfers from Level 2 to Level 3	91.4	53.6	100.5	156.5	184.2
Net gains (losses)	1.0	(12.7)	14.5	2.0	(23.6)
<b>Liabilities:</b>					
Transfers from Level 3 to Level 2	\$	\$	\$ 0.7	\$	\$ 2.2
Transfers from Level 2 to Level 3					
Net gains (losses)	(4.6)	(2.6)	(2.7)	(6.9)	(5.1)

See Note 7, Fair Value Disclosures, in our consolidated financial statements for additional discussion on transfers of assets and liabilities among the fair value hierarchy levels.

**Controls Over the Valuation Process for Financial Instruments** - Our Independent Price Verification Group, independent of the trading function, plays an important role in determining that our financial instruments are appropriately valued and that fair value measurements are reliable. This is particularly important where prices or valuations that require inputs are less observable. In the event that observable inputs are not available, the control processes are designed to assure that the valuation approach utilized is appropriate and consistently applied and that the assumptions are reasonable. Where a pricing model is used to determine fair value, these control processes include reviews of the pricing model's theoretical soundness and appropriateness by risk management personnel with relevant expertise who are independent from the trading desks. In addition, recently executed comparable transactions and other observable market data are considered for purposes of validating assumptions underlying the model.

*Goodwill*

*Goodwill.* As of August 31, 2013, goodwill recorded on our Consolidated Statement of Financial Condition is \$1.7 billion (4.4% of total assets). The nature and accounting for goodwill is discussed in Note 2, Summary of Significant Accounting Policies and Note 13, Goodwill and Intangible Assets, included within Part I, Item 1 to this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q. Goodwill must be allocated to reporting units and tested for impairment at least annually. Our annual goodwill impairment testing date is August 1. No goodwill impairment was indicated as a result of our annual testing.

Allocated equity plus goodwill and allocated intangible assets are used as a proxy for the carrying amount of each reporting unit. The amount of equity allocated to a reporting unit is based on our cash capital model deployed in managing our businesses, which seeks to approximate the capital a business would require if it were operating independently. Refer to the discussion of our Cash Capital Policy within Part 2, Liquidity and Capital Resources section of this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for further information. Intangible assets are allocated to a reporting unit based on either specifically identifying a particular intangible asset as pertaining to a reporting unit or, if shared among reporting units, based on an assessment of the reporting unit's benefit from the intangible asset in order to generate results.

Estimating the fair value of a reporting unit requires management judgment and often involves the use of estimates and assumptions that could have a significant effect on whether or not an impairment charge is recorded and the magnitude of such a charge. Estimated fair values for our reporting units were determined using a market valuation method that incorporate price-to-earnings and price-to-book multiples of comparable public companies and, for certain reporting units, a net asset value method. Under the market approach, the key assumptions are the selected multiples and our internally developed forecasts of future profitability, growth and returns on equity for each



---

**Table of Contents**

**JEFFERIES GROUP LLC AND SUBSIDIARIES**

reporting unit. The weight assigned to the multiples requires judgment in qualitatively and quantitatively evaluating the size, profitability and the nature of the business activities of the reporting unit as compared to the comparable publicly-traded companies. In addition, as the fair values determined under the market approach represent a noncontrolling interest, we applied a control premium to arrive at the estimated fair value of each reporting unit on a controlling basis. We engaged an independent valuation specialist to assist us in our valuation process as of August 1, 2013.

Our annual goodwill impairment testing as of August 1, 2013 did not indicate any goodwill impairment in any of our reporting units. Substantially all of our goodwill is allocated to our Investment Banking, Equities and Fixed Income reporting units for which the results of our assessment indicated that these reporting units had a fair value substantially in excess of their carrying amounts based on current projections. Goodwill allocated to these reporting units is \$1,655.4 million of total goodwill of \$1,718.1 million at August 31, 2013. For the remaining less significant reporting units, which contain approximately 3.6% of our total goodwill, we have used a net asset approach for valuation and the fair value of each of the reporting units is equal to its book value.

Refer to Note 13, Goodwill and Other Intangible Assets for further details on our assessment of goodwill.

*Compensation and Benefits*

A portion of our compensation and benefits represents discretionary bonuses, which are finalized at year end. In addition to the level of net revenues, our overall compensation expense in any given year is influenced by prevailing labor markets, revenue mix, profitability, individual and business performance metrics, and our use of share-based compensation programs. We believe the most appropriate way to allocate estimated annual total compensation among interim periods is in proportion to projected net revenues earned. Consequently, during the year we accrue compensation and benefits based on annual targeted compensation ratios, taking into account the mix of our revenues and the timing of expense recognition.

For further discussion of these and other significant accounting policies, see Note 2, Summary of Significant Accounting Policies, in our consolidated financial statements.



**Table of Contents****JEFFERIES GROUP LLC AND SUBSIDIARIES****Liquidity, Financial Condition and Capital Resources**

Our Chief Financial Officer and Global Treasurer are responsible for developing and implementing our liquidity, funding and capital management strategies. These policies are determined by the nature and needs of our day to day business operations, business opportunities, regulatory obligations, and liquidity requirements.

Our actual levels of capital, total assets, and financial leverage are a function of a number of factors, including asset composition, business initiatives and opportunities, regulatory requirements and cost and availability of both long term and short term funding. We have historically maintained a balance sheet consisting of a large portion of our total assets in cash and liquid marketable securities, arising principally from traditional securities brokerage activity. The liquid nature of these assets provides us with flexibility in financing and managing our business.

*Analysis of Financial Condition*

A business unit level balance sheet and cash capital analysis is prepared and reviewed with senior management on a weekly basis. As a part of this balance sheet review process, capital is allocated to all assets and gross and adjusted balance sheet limits are established and reviewed periodically. This process ensures that the allocation of capital and costs of capital are incorporated into business and risk decisions. The goals of this process are to protect the firm, enable our businesses to remain competitive, maintain the ability to manage capital proactively and hold business units accountable for both balance sheet and capital usage.

We actively monitor and evaluate our financial condition and the composition of our assets and liabilities. Substantially all of our Financial instruments owned and Financial instruments sold, not yet purchased are valued on a daily basis. In connection with our government and agency fixed income business and our role as a primary dealer in certain of these markets, a sizable portion of our securities inventory is comprised of U.S. government and agency securities and other G-7 government securities.

The following table provides detail on key balance sheet asset and liability line items (in millions):

	Successor August 31, 2013	Predecessor November 30, 2012	% Change
Total assets	\$ 38,830.2	\$ 36,293.5	7%
Cash and cash equivalents	4,119.1	2,692.6	53%
Cash and securities segregated and on deposit for regulatory purposes or deposited with clearing and depository organizations	3,457.9	4,082.6	15%
Financial instruments owned	13,698.3	16,670.4	18%
Financial instruments sold, not yet purchased	6,625.0	7,455.5	11%
Total Level 3 assets	500.1	561.5	11%
Securities borrowed	\$ 5,316.4	\$ 5,094.7	4%
Securities purchased under agreements to resell	4,420.9	3,357.6	32%
Total securities borrowed and securities purchased under agreements to resell	\$ 9,737.3	\$ 8,452.3	15%
Securities loaned	\$ 2,578.4	\$ 1,934.4	33%
Securities sold under agreements to repurchase	10,863.5	8,181.3	33%
	\$ 13,441.9	\$ 10,115.7	33%

## Edgar Filing: Jefferies Group LLC - Form 10-Q

Total securities loaned and securities sold under agreements to repurchase

99

**Table of Contents**

**JEFFERIES GROUP LLC AND SUBSIDIARIES**

Total assets were \$38.8 billion and \$36.3 billion at August 31, 2013 and November 30, 2012, respectively. Total assets at August 31, 2013 include the impact of acquisition accounting that was pushed down to Jefferies Group LLC as a result of recognizing all of our assets, including identifiable intangibles, and liabilities at fair value at March 1, 2013, the date of the merger. Accordingly, we have recognized goodwill of \$1.7 billion and intangible assets of \$269.5 million at August 31, 2013, or a net increase of approximately \$1.6 billion from that of the Predecessor reporting entity. In addition, deferred tax assets increased by \$0.3 billion as a result of the bases differences in assets and liabilities from acquisition accounting. Cash and cash equivalents totaled \$4.1 billion at August 31, 2013 and include proceeds from the issuance of \$1.0 billion senior unsecured long-term debt in January 2013. During the three months ended August 31, 2013, average total assets were approximately 18% higher than total assets at August 31, 2013.

Jefferies Bache, LLC (our U.S. futures commission merchant) and Jefferies Bache Limited (our U.K. commodities and financial futures broker-dealer), receive cash or securities as margin to secure customer futures trades. Jefferies LLC (a U.S. broker-dealer), under SEC Rule 15c3-3, and Jefferies Bache, LLC, under CFTC Regulation 1.25, are required to maintain customer cash or qualified securities in a segregated reserve account for the exclusive benefit of our clients. We are required to conduct customer segregation calculations to ensure the appropriate amounts of funds are segregated and that no customer funds are used to finance firm activity. Similar requirements exist with respect to our U.K.-based activities conducted through Jefferies Bache Limited and Jefferies International Limited (a U.K. broker-dealer). Customer funds received are separately segregated and locked-up apart from our funds. If we rehypothecate customer securities, that activity is conducted only to finance customer activity. Additionally, we do not lend customer cash to counterparties to conduct securities financing activity (i.e., we do not lend customer cash to reverse in securities). Further, we have no customer loan activity in Jefferies International Limited and we do not have any European prime brokerage operations. In Jefferies Bache Limited, any funds received from a customer are placed on deposit and not used as part of our operations. We do not transfer U.S. customer assets to our U.K. entities.

Our total Financial instruments owned inventory was \$13.7 billion and \$16.7 billion at August 31, 2013 and November 30, 2012, respectively. Long inventory positions of mortgage- and asset-backed securities, U.S. government and agency securities, sovereign obligations and corporate debt securities are reflective of management's view of appropriate inventory levels at August 31, 2013. Financial instruments sold, not yet purchased inventory was \$6.6 billion and \$7.5 billion at August 31, 2013 and November 30, 2012, respectively.

Our overall net inventory positions was \$7.1 billion and \$9.2 billion at August 31, 2013 and November 30, 2012, respectively. The change in our net inventory balance is primarily attributed to a decline in our inventory of mortgage- and asset-backed securities, sovereign obligations and corporate debt securities and was driven by anticipation of a widening of credit spreads and higher interest rates. Partially offsetting the decrease was an increase in loans and other receivables and physical commodities on a net inventory basis. We continually monitor our overall securities inventory, including the inventory turnover rate, which confirms the liquidity of our overall assets. As a Primary Dealer in the U.S. and with our similar role in several European jurisdictions, we carry inventory and make an active market for our clients in securities issued by the various governments. These inventory positions are substantially comprised of the most liquid securities in the asset class, with a significant portion in holdings of securities of G-7 countries. For further detail on our outstanding sovereign exposure to Greece, Ireland, Italy, Portugal and Spain as of August 31, 2013, refer to the Risk Management section within Item 2. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations, within this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q.

Of our total Financial instruments owned, approximately 77% are readily and consistently financeable at haircuts of 10% or less. In addition, as a matter of our policy, a portion of these assets have internal capital assessed, which is in addition to the funding haircuts provided in the securities finance markets. Additionally, our Financial instruments owned consisting of bank loans and investments are predominantly funded by long term capital. Under our cash capital policy, we model capital allocation levels that are more stringent than the haircuts used in the market for secured funding; and we maintain surplus capital at these maximum levels.

At August 31, 2013 and November 30, 2012, our Level 3 financial instruments owned was 3% of our total financial instruments owned.

**Table of Contents****JEFFERIES GROUP LLC AND SUBSIDIARIES**

Securities financing assets and liabilities include both financing for our financial instruments trading activity and matched book transactions. Matched book transactions accommodate customers, as well as obtain securities for the settlement and financing of inventory positions. The aggregate outstanding balance of our securities borrowed and securities purchased under agreements to resell increased by 15% from November 30, 2012 to August 31, 2013 resulting from an increase in mortgage-backed securities matched book activity. The outstanding balance of our securities loaned and securities sold under agreement to repurchase increased by 33% from November 30, 2012 to August 31, 2013 due to an increase in mortgage-backed securities matched book activity, funding for our high yield business and a decline in clearing corporation eligible inventory over the period. Our utilization of repurchase agreements to finance liquid inventory is predominantly executed with central clearing corporations rather than bi-lateral repurchase agreements, which reduces the credit risk associated with these arrangements and results in decreased net outstanding balances and which partially offsets the increase in matchbook secured financing activity. Our average month end balances of total reverse repos and stock borrows and total repos and stock loans during the three months ended August 31, 2013, were 16% and 26% higher, respectively, than the August 31, 2013 balances. Our average month end balances of total reverse repos and stock borrows and total repos and stock loans during the year ended November 30, 2012, were 25% and 33% higher, respectively, than the November 30, 2012 balances.

The following table presents our period end balance, average balance and maximum balance at any month end within the periods presented for Securities purchased under agreements to resell and Securities sold under agreements to repurchase (in millions):

	Successor Six Months Ended August 31, 2013	Predecessor Three Months Ended February 28, 2013	Predecessor Twelve Months Ended November 30, 2012
<b>Securities Purchased Under Agreements to Resell</b>			
Period end	\$ 4,421	\$ 3,578	\$ 3,358
Month end average	4,940	5,132	4,890
Maximum month end	6,007	6,288	6,638
<b>Securities Sold Under Agreements to Repurchase</b>			
Period end	\$ 10,864	\$ 7,976	\$ 8,181
Month end average	13,191	11,895	11,380
Maximum month end	16,502	15,168	15,035

Fluctuations in the balance of our repurchase agreements from period to period and intraperiod are dependent on business activity in those periods. Additionally, the fluctuations in the balances of our securities purchased under agreements to resell over the periods presented are influenced in any given period by our clients' balances and our clients' desires to execute collateralized financing arrangements via the repurchase market or via other financing products. Average balances and period end balances will fluctuate based on market and liquidity conditions and we consider the fluctuations intraperiod to be typical for the repurchase market.

**Table of Contents****JEFFERIES GROUP LLC AND SUBSIDIARIES***Leverage Ratios*

The following table presents total assets, adjusted assets, total equity, total member's equity/common stockholders' equity, tangible equity and tangible member's/common stockholders' equity with the resulting leverage ratios as of August 31, 2013 and November 30, 2012 (in thousands):

	Successor August 31, 2013	Predecessor November 30, 2012
Total assets	\$ 38,820,213	\$ 36,293,541
Deduct: Securities borrowed	(5,316,449)	(5,094,679)
Securities purchased under agreements to resell	(4,420,886)	(3,357,602)
Add: Financial instruments sold, not yet purchased	6,625,030	7,455,463
Less derivative liabilities	(133,827)	(229,127)
Subtotal	6,491,203	7,226,336
Deduct: Cash and securities segregated and on deposit for regulatory purposes or deposited with clearing and depository organizations	(3,457,926)	(4,082,595)
Goodwill and intangible assets	(1,987,563)	(380,929)
Adjusted assets	\$ 30,128,592	\$ 30,604,072
Total equity	\$ 5,240,995	\$ 3,782,753
Deduct: Goodwill and intangible assets	(1,987,563)	(380,929)
Tangible equity	\$ 3,253,432	\$ 3,401,824
Total members/ common stockholders' equity	\$ 5,163,947	\$ 3,436,015
Deduct: Goodwill and intangible assets	(1,987,563)	(380,929)
Tangible members/ common stockholders' equity	\$ 3,176,384	\$ 3,055,086
Leverage ratio (1)	7.4	9.6
Tangible leverage ratio (2)	11.6	11.8
Leverage ratio - excluding merger impacts (3)	9.4	N/A
Adjusted leverage ratio (4)	9.3	9.0

## Edgar Filing: Jefferies Group LLC - Form 10-Q

- 1) Leverage ratio equals total assets divided by total equity.
- 2) Tangible gross leverage ratio (a non-GAAP financial measure) equals total assets less goodwill and identifiable intangible assets divided by tangible member s / common stockholders equity. The tangible gross leverage ratio is used by Rating Agencies in assessing our leverage ratio.
- 3) Leverage ratio - excluding merger impacts (a non-GAAP financial measure) equals total assets less the increase in goodwill and asset fair values in acquisition accounting of \$1,953 million less amortization of \$18 million during the period since the merger with Leucadia on assets recognized at fair value in acquisition accounting divided by the sum of total equity less \$1,297 million, being the increase in equity arising from merger consideration of \$1,422 million excluding the \$125 million attributable to the assumption of our preferred stock by Leucadia, and less the impact on equity due to amortization of \$17 million on assets and liabilities recognized at fair value in acquisition accounting.
- 4) Adjusted leverage ratio (a non-GAAP financial measure) equals adjusted assets divided by tangible total equity. Adjusted assets is a non-GAAP financial measure and excludes certain assets that are considered of lower risk as they are generally self-financed by customer liabilities through our securities lending activities. We view the resulting measure of adjusted leverage, also a non-GAAP financial measure, as a more relevant measure of financial risk when comparing financial services companies.

### *Liquidity Management*

The key objectives of the liquidity management framework are to support the successful execution of our business strategies while ensuring sufficient liquidity through the business cycle and during periods of financial distress. Our liquidity management policies are designed to mitigate the potential risk that we may be unable to access adequate financing to service our financial obligations without material franchise or business impact.

## Table of Contents

### **JEFFERIES GROUP LLC AND SUBSIDIARIES**

The principal elements of our liquidity management framework are our Contingency Funding Plan, our Cash Capital Policy and our assessment of Maximum Liquidity Outflow.

*Contingency Funding Plan.* Our Contingency Funding Plan is based on a model of a potential liquidity contraction over a one year time period. This incorporates potential cash outflows during a liquidity stress event, including, but not limited to, the following: (a) repayment of all unsecured debt maturing within one year and no incremental unsecured debt issuance; (b) maturity rolloff of outstanding letters of credit with no further issuance and replacement with cash collateral; (c) higher margin requirements than currently exist on assets on securities financing activity, including repurchase agreements; (d) liquidity outflows related to possible credit downgrade; (e) lower availability of secured funding; (f) client cash withdrawals; (g) the anticipated funding of outstanding investment and loan commitments; and (h) certain accrued expenses and other liabilities and fixed costs.

*Cash Capital Policy.* We maintain a cash capital model that measures long-term funding sources against requirements. Sources of cash capital include our equity, preferred stock and the noncurrent portion of long-term borrowings. Uses of cash capital include the following: (a) illiquid assets such as equipment, goodwill, net intangible assets, exchange memberships, deferred tax assets and certain investments; (b) a portion of securities inventory that is not expected to be financed on a secured basis in a credit stressed environment (i.e., margin requirements) and (c) drawdowns of unfunded commitments. To ensure that we do not need to liquidate inventory in the event of a funding crisis, we seek to maintain surplus cash capital, which is reflected in the leverage ratios we maintain. Our total capital (a non-GAAP financial measure) of \$11.0 billion as of August 31, 2013 exceeded our cash capital requirements.

*Maximum Liquidity Outflow.* Our businesses are diverse, and our liquidity needs are determined by many factors, including market movements, collateral requirements and client commitments, all of which can change dramatically in a difficult funding environment. During a liquidity crisis, credit-sensitive funding, including unsecured debt and some types of secured financing agreements, may be unavailable, and the terms (e.g., interest rates, collateral provisions and tenor) or availability of other types of secured financing may change. As a result of our policy to ensure we have sufficient funds to cover what we estimate may be needed in a liquidity crisis, we hold more cash and unencumbered securities and have greater long-term debt balances than our businesses would otherwise require. As part of this estimation process, we calculate a Maximum Liquidity Outflow that could be experienced in a liquidity crisis. Maximum Liquidity Outflow is based on a scenario that includes both market-wide stress and firm-specific stress, characterized by some or all of the following elements:

Global recession, default by a medium-sized sovereign, low consumer and corporate confidence, and general financial instability.

Severely challenged market environment with material declines in equity markets and widening of credit spreads.

Damaging follow-on impacts to financial institutions leading to the failure of a large bank.

A firm-specific crisis potentially triggered by material losses, reputational damage, litigation, executive departure and/or a ratings downgrade.

The following are the critical modeling parameters of the Maximum Liquidity Outflow:

Liquidity needs over a 30-day scenario.

A two-notch downgrade of our long-term senior unsecured credit ratings.

## Edgar Filing: Jefferies Group LLC - Form 10-Q

No support from government funding facilities.

A combination of contractual outflows, such as upcoming maturities of unsecured debt, and contingent outflows (e.g., actions though not contractually required, we may deem necessary in a crisis). We assume that most contingent outflows will occur within the initial days and weeks of a crisis.

No diversification benefit across liquidity risks. We assume that all liquidity risks are additive.



**Table of Contents**

**JEFFERIES GROUP LLC AND SUBSIDIARIES**

The calculation of our Maximum Liquidity Outflow under the above stresses and modeling parameters considers the following potential contractual and contingent cash and collateral outflows:

All upcoming maturities of unsecured long-term debt, commercial paper, promissory notes and other unsecured funding products, assuming we will be unable to issue new unsecured debt or rollover any maturing debt.

Repurchases of our outstanding long-term debt in the ordinary course of business as a market maker.

A portion of upcoming contractual maturities of secured funding trades due to either the inability to refinance or the ability to refinance only at wider haircuts (i.e., on terms which require us to post additional collateral). Our assumptions reflect, among other factors, the quality of the underlying collateral and counterparty concentration.

Collateral postings to counterparties due to adverse changes in the value of our OTC derivatives and other outflows due to trade terminations, collateral substitutions, collateral disputes, collateral calls or termination payments required by a two-notch downgrade in our credit ratings.

Variation margin postings required due to adverse changes in the value of our outstanding exchange-traded derivatives and any increase in initial margin and guarantee fund requirements by derivative clearing houses.

Liquidity outflows associated with our prime brokerage business, including withdrawals of customer credit balances, and a reduction in customer short positions.

Liquidity outflows to clearing banks to ensure timely settlements of cash and securities transactions.

Draws on our unfunded commitments considering, among other things, the type of commitment and counterparty.

Other upcoming large cash outflows, such as tax payments.

Based on the sources and uses of liquidity calculated under the Maximum Liquidity Outflow scenarios we determine, based on a calculated surplus or deficit, additional long-term funding that may be needed versus funding through the repurchase financing market and consider any adjustments that may be necessary to our inventory balances and cash holdings. At August 31, 2013, we have sufficient excess liquidity to meet all contingent cash outflows detailed in the Maximum Liquidity Outflow. We regularly refine our model to reflect changes in market or economic conditions and the firm's business mix.

*Sources of Liquidity*

The following are financial instruments that are cash and cash equivalents or are deemed by management to be generally readily convertible into cash, marginable or accessible for liquidity purposes within a relatively short period of time (in thousands):

# Edgar Filing: Jefferies Group LLC - Form 10-Q

	August 31, 2013	Successor Average balance Quarter ended August 31, 2013 (1)	Predecessor November 30, 2012
<b>Cash and cash equivalents:</b>			
Cash in banks	\$ 938,881	\$ 667,573	\$ 1,038,664
Money market investments	3,180,215	2,060,530	1,653,931
Total cash and cash equivalents	4,119,096	2,728,103	2,692,595
<b>Other sources of liquidity:</b>			
Debt securities owned and securities purchased under agreements to resell (2)	1,144,643	1,131,011	1,307,378
Other (3)	309,966	599,785	423,735
Total other sources	1,454,609	1,730,796	1,731,113
Total cash and cash equivalents and other liquidity sources	\$ 5,573,705	\$ 4,458,899	\$ 4,423,708
Total cash and cash equivalents and other liquidity sources as % of Total Assets	14.4%		12.2%
Total cash and cash equivalents and other liquidity sources as % of Total Assets less			
Goodwill and Intangibles	15.1%		12.3%

**Table of Contents****JEFFERIES GROUP LLC AND SUBSIDIARIES**

- (1) Average balances are calculated based on weekly balances.
- (2) Consists of high quality sovereign government securities and reverse repurchase agreements collateralized by U.S. government securities and other high quality sovereign government securities; deposits with a central bank within the European Economic Area, Canada, Australia, Japan, Switzerland or the USA; and securities issued by a designated multilateral development bank and reverse repurchase agreements with underlying collateral comprised of these securities.
- (3) Other includes unencumbered inventory representing an estimate of the amount of additional secured financing that could be reasonably expected to be obtained from our financial instruments owned that are currently not pledged after considering reasonable financing haircuts and additional funds available under the committed senior secured revolving credit facility available for working capital needs of Jefferies Bache.

In addition to the cash balances and liquidity pool presented above, the majority of financial instruments (both long and short) in our trading accounts are actively traded and readily marketable. As of August 31, 2013, we have the ability to readily obtain repurchase financing for 77% of our inventory at haircuts of 10% or less, which reflects the liquidity of our inventory. We continually assess the liquidity of our inventory based on the level at which we could obtain financing in the market place for a given asset. Assets are considered to be liquid if financing can be obtained in the repurchase market or the securities lending market at collateral haircut levels of 10% or less. The following summarizes our financial instruments by asset class that we consider to be of a liquid nature and the amount of such assets that have not been pledged as collateral at August 31, 2013 and November 30, 2012 (in thousands):

	Successor August 31, 2013		Predecessor November 30, 2012	
	Liquid Financial Instruments	Unencumbered Liquid Financial Instruments (2)	Liquid Financial Instruments	Unencumbered Liquid Financial Instruments (2)
Corporate equity securities	\$ 1,855,353	\$ 247,657	\$ 1,745,960	\$ 426,401
Corporate debt securities	1,635,239	80,858	2,292,823	61,303
U.S. Government, agency and municipal securities	1,982,405	300,368	2,114,768	57,681
Other sovereign obligations	1,916,695	823,445	2,681,457	269,475
Agency mortgage-backed securities (1)	3,012,398		4,052,289	
Physical commodities	110,915		144,016	
	\$ 10,513,005	\$ 1,452,328	\$ 13,031,313	\$ 814,860

- (1) Consists solely of agency mortgage-backed securities issued by Freddie Mac, Fannie Mae and Ginnie Mae. These securities include pass-through securities, securities backed by adjustable rate mortgages ( ARMs ), collateralized mortgage obligations, commercial mortgage-backed securities and interest- and principal-only securities.
  - (2) Unencumbered liquid balances represent assets that can be sold or used as collateral for a loan, but have not been.
- Average liquid financial instruments for the three and nine months ended August 31, 2013 were approximately \$15.7 billion and \$16.5 billion.

In addition to being able to be readily financed at modest haircut levels, we estimate that each of the individual securities within each asset class above could be sold into the market and converted into cash within three business days under normal market conditions, assuming that the entire portfolio of a given asset class was not simultaneously liquidated. There are no restrictions on the unencumbered liquid securities, nor have they been pledged as collateral.

*Sources of Funding and Capital Resources*

Our assets are funded by equity capital, senior debt, convertible debt, mandatorily redeemable convertible preferred stock, mandatorily redeemable preferred interests, securities loaned, securities sold under agreements to repurchase, customer free credit balances, bank loans and

other payables.

---

**Table of Contents**

**JEFFERIES GROUP LLC AND SUBSIDIARIES**

**Secured Financing**

We rely principally on readily available secured funding to finance our inventory of financial instruments. Our ability to support increases in total assets is largely a function of our ability to obtain short and intermediate term secured funding, primarily through securities financing transactions. We finance a portion of our long inventory and cover some of our short inventory by pledging and borrowing securities in the form of repurchase or reverse repurchase agreements (collectively "repos"), respectively. Approximately 87% of our repurchase financing activities use collateral that is considered eligible collateral by central clearing corporations. Central clearing corporations are situated between participating members who borrow cash and lend securities (or vice versa); accordingly repo participants contract with the central clearing corporation and not one another individually. Therefore, counterparty credit risk is borne by the central clearing corporation which mitigates the risk through initial margin demands and variation margin calls from repo participants. The comparatively large proportion of our total repo activity that is eligible for central clearing reflects the high quality and liquid composition of the inventory we carry in our trading books. The tenor of our repurchase and reverse repurchase agreements generally exceeds the expected holding period of the assets we are financing.

A significant portion of our financing of European Sovereign inventory is executed using central clearinghouse financing arrangements rather than via bi-lateral arrangements repo agreements. For those asset classes not eligible for central clearinghouse financing, we seek to execute our bi-lateral financings on an extended term basis.

In addition to the above financing arrangements, in November 2012, we initiated a program whereby we issue notes backed by eligible collateral under a master repurchase agreement, which provides an additional financing source for our inventory (our "repurchase agreement financing program"). At August 31, 2013, the outstanding amount of the notes issued under the program was \$195.0 million in aggregate, which is presented within Other secured financings on the Consolidated Statement of Financial Condition. Of the \$195.0 million aggregate notes, \$75.0 million matures in December 2013, \$60.0 million matures in November 2014 and \$60.0 million matures in February 2015, bearing interest at a spread over one month LIBOR. For additional discussion on the program, refer to Note 11, Variable Interest Entities, in our consolidated financial statements.

Weighted average maturity of repurchase agreements for non-clearing corporation eligible funded inventory is approximately five months. Our ability to finance our inventory via central clearinghouses and bi-lateral arrangements is augmented by our ability to draw bank loans on an uncommitted basis under our various banking arrangements. As of August 31, 2013, short-term borrowings as bank loans totaled \$50.0 million. Interest under the bank lines is generally at a spread over the federal funds rate. Letters of credit are used in the normal course of business mostly to satisfy various collateral requirements in favor of exchanges in lieu of depositing cash or securities. Average daily bank loans for the six months ended August 31, 2013 and year ended November 30, 2012 were \$34.0 million and \$66.4 million, respectively.

**Table of Contents****JEFFERIES GROUP LLC AND SUBSIDIARIES****Total Capital**

We had total capital of \$11.0 billion and \$8.7 billion resulting in a long-term debt to equity capital ratio of 1.11:1 and 1.30:1 at August 31, 2013 and November 30, 2012, respectively. Our total capital base as of August 31, 2013 and November 30, 2012 was as follows (in thousands):

	Successor August 31, 2013	Predecessor November 30, 2012
Long-Term Debt (1)	\$ 5,793,061	\$ 4,454,600
Mandatorily Redeemable Convertible Preferred Stock		125,000
Mandatorily Redeemable Preferred Interest of Consolidated Subsidiaries		348,051
Total Equity	5,240,995	3,782,753
<b>Total Capital</b>	<b>\$ 11,034,056</b>	<b>\$ 8,710,404</b>

- (1) Long-term debt for purposes of evaluating capital at August 31, 2013 and November 30, 2012 excludes \$295.0 million and \$350.0 million, respectively, of our outstanding borrowings under our long-term revolving Credit Facility and excludes \$258.4 million of our 5.875% Senior Note that mature in less than one year from August 31, 2013.

On March 1, 2013, we merged with Leucadia and, as a result, our outstanding mandatorily redeemable convertible preferred stock was exchanged for a newly created comparable series of convertible preferred stock that is now issued by Leucadia. This exchange and assumption of convertible preferred stock is considered a part of Leucadia's purchase consideration for Jefferies Group LLC and therefore results in additional member's equity of Jefferies Group LLC subsequent to the merger. In addition, at February 28, 2013, Stockholders' equity includes noncontrolling interests in our high yield joint venture of \$347.7 million, which was redeemed on March 1, 2013. Cash redemption payments were made in April 2013 and did not have a significant impact on our liquidity. Also, as of April 1, 2013, the mandatorily redeemable preferred interests of consolidated subsidiaries of \$362.3 million were redeemed and subsequently contributed to us by Leucadia as member's equity of Jefferies Group LLC.

**Long-Term Debt**

On January 15, 2013, we issued \$1.0 billion in new senior unsecured long-term debt, comprising \$600.0 million principal amount 5.125% Senior Notes, due 2023 and \$400.0 million principal amount 6.5% Senior Notes, due 2043, for which we received proceeds of \$987.3 million, in aggregate.

On July 13, 2012, under our Euro Medium Term Note Program we issued senior unsecured notes with a principal amount of \$4.0 million, which bear interest at 2.25% per annum and mature on July 13, 2022. Proceeds, net of original issue discount, amounted to \$2.8 million. In addition, on April 19, 2012, we issued an additional \$200.0 million aggregate principal amount of our 6.875% Senior Notes due April 15, 2021. Proceeds before underwriting discount and expenses amounted to \$197.7 million. The total aggregate principal amount issued under this series of notes including the add-on is \$750.0 million.

On August 26, 2011, we entered into a committed senior secured revolving credit facility ( "Credit Facility" ) with a group of commercial banks in Dollars, Euros and Sterling, for an aggregate committed amount of \$950.0 million with availability subject to one or more borrowing bases and of which \$250.0 million can be borrowed by Jefferies Bache Limited without a borrowing base requirement. The borrowers under the Credit Facility are Jefferies Bache Financial Services, Inc., Jefferies Bache, LLC and Jefferies Bache Limited. At August 31, 2013 and November 30, 2012, we had borrowings outstanding under the Credit Facility amounting to \$295.0 million and \$350.0 million, respectively.

## Edgar Filing: Jefferies Group LLC - Form 10-Q

The Credit Facility terminates on August 26, 2014. Interest is based on the Federal funds rate or, in the case of Euro and Sterling borrowings, the Euro Interbank Offered Rate and the London Interbank Offered Rate, respectively. The Credit Facility is guaranteed by Jefferies Group LLC and contains financial covenants that, among other things, imposes restrictions on future indebtedness of our subsidiaries, requires Jefferies Group LLC to maintain specified level of tangible net worth and liquidity amounts, and requires certain of our subsidiaries to maintain specified levels of regulated capital. On a monthly basis we provide a certificate to the Administrative Agent of the Credit Facility as to the maintenance of various financial covenant ratios at all times during the preceding month. At August 31, 2013 and November 30, 2012, the minimum tangible net worth requirement was \$2,509.3 million and \$2,200.0 million,

**Table of Contents**

**JEFFERIES GROUP LLC AND SUBSIDIARIES**

respectively and the minimum liquidity requirement was \$523.3 million and \$400.8 million, respectively for which we were in compliance. Throughout the period, no instances of noncompliance with the Credit Facility occurred and we expect to remain in compliance both in the near term and long term given our current liquidity, anticipated additional funding requirements given our business plan and profitability expectations. While our subsidiaries are restricted under the Credit Facility from incurring additional indebtedness beyond trade payable and derivative liabilities in the normal course of business, we do not believe that these restrictions will have a negative impact on our liquidity.

As of August 31, 2013, our long-term debt, excluding the Credit Facility, has an average maturity exceeding 9 years. Our next scheduled maturity is the \$250.0 million 5.875% Senior Notes that mature in June 2014.

Our long-term debt ratings as of August 31, 2013 are as follows:

	Rating	Outlook
Moody's Investors Service	Baa3	Stable
Standard and Poor's	BBB	Stable
Fitch Ratings	BBB-	Stable

We rely upon our cash holdings and external sources to finance a significant portion of our day to day operations. Access to these external sources, as well as the cost of that financing, is dependent upon various factors, including our debt ratings. Our current debt ratings are dependent upon many factors, including industry dynamics, operating and economic environment, operating results, operating margins, earnings trend and volatility, balance sheet composition, liquidity and liquidity management, our capital structure, our overall risk management, business diversification and our market share and competitive position in the markets in which we operate. Deteriorations in any of these factors could impact our credit ratings. While certain aspects of a credit rating downgrade are quantifiable pursuant to contractual provisions, the impact on our business and trading results in future periods is inherently uncertain and depends on a number of factors, including the magnitude of the downgrade, the behavior of individual clients and future mitigating action taken by us.

In connection with certain over-the-counter derivative contract arrangements and certain other trading arrangements, we may be required to provide additional collateral to counterparties, exchanges and clearing organizations in the event of a credit rating downgrade. At August 31, 2013, the amount of additional collateral that could be called by counterparties, exchanges and clearing organizations under the terms of such agreements in the event of a downgrade of our long-term credit rating below investment grade was \$43.5 million. For certain foreign clearing organizations credit rating is only one of several factors employed in determining collateral that could be called. The above represents management's best estimate for additional collateral to be called in the event of credit rating downgrade. The impact of additional collateral requirements are considered in our Contingency Funding Plan and calculation of Maximum Liquidity Outflow, as described above.

**Mandatorily Redeemable Preferred Interests of Consolidated Subsidiaries**

On March 31, 2013, Leucadia contributed its mandatorily redeemable preferred interests in JHYH of \$362.3 million to Jefferies Group LLC as member's equity. We subsequently redeemed the mandatorily redeemable preferred interests in JHYH on April 1, 2013. Further, the business activities of our high yield joint venture was merged with those of Jefferies (our U.S. broker-dealer) and are no longer conducted as a joint venture. Accordingly, 100% of the operations of our high yield business are now allocated to Jefferies Group LLC



**Table of Contents****JEFFERIES GROUP LLC AND SUBSIDIARIES***Contractual Obligations and Commitments*

The tables below provide information about our commitments related to debt obligations, investments and derivative contracts as of August 31, 2013. The table presents principal cash flows with expected maturity dates (in millions):

	Expected Maturity Date					
	2013	2014	2015 and 2016	2017 and 2018	2019 and Later	Total
<b>Debt obligations:</b>						
Unsecured long-term debt (contractual principal payments net of unamortized discounts and premiums)	\$	\$ 258.4	\$ 893.9	\$ 856.9	\$ 4,042.2	\$ 6,051.4
Senior secured revolving credit facility		295.0				295.0
Interest payment obligations on long-term debt	82.4	322.4	595.4	512.0	1,642.5	3,154.7
	82.4	875.8	1,489.3	1,368.9	5,684.7	9,501.1
<b>Commitments and guarantees:</b>						
Equity commitments	0.3	1.7	7.2	0.8	444.8	454.8
Loan commitments	4.2	7.6	354.7	114.0		480.5
Mortgage-related commitments	507.1	213.2	796.2			1,516.5
Forward starting reverse repos and repos	848.8					848.8
<b>Derivative contracts:</b>						
Derivative contracts - non credit related	831,159.5	7,556.1	2,974.8	1.2	523.0	842,214.6
Derivative contracts - credit related				1,184.0		1,184.0
	832,519.9	7,778.6	4,132.9	1,300.0	967.8	846,699.2
	832,602.3	8,654.4	5,622.2	2,668.9	6,652.5	856,200.3

Certain of our derivative contracts meet the definition of a guarantee and are therefore included in the above table. For additional information on commitments, see Note 22, Commitments, Contingencies and Guarantees, in our consolidated financial statements.

In the normal course of business we engage in other off balance sheet arrangements, including derivative contracts. Neither derivatives' notional amounts nor underlying instrument values are reflected as assets or liabilities in our Consolidated Statements of Financial Condition. Rather, the fair value of derivative contracts are reported in the Consolidated Statements of Financial Condition as Financial instruments owned - derivative contracts or Financial instruments sold, not yet purchased - derivative contracts as applicable. Derivative contracts are reflected net of cash paid or received pursuant to credit support agreements and are reported on a net by counterparty basis when a legal right of offset exists under an enforceable master netting agreement. For additional information about our accounting policies and our derivative activities see Note 2, Summary of Significant Accounting Policies, Note 7, Fair Value Disclosures, and Note 8, Derivative Financial Instruments, in our consolidated financial statements.

We are routinely involved with variable interest entities ( VIEs ) in connection with our mortgage-backed securities securitization activities. VIEs are entities in which equity investors lack the characteristics of a controlling financial interest or do not have sufficient equity at risk for the entity to finance its activities without additional subordinated financial support. VIEs are consolidated by the primary beneficiary. The primary beneficiary is the party who has the power to direct the activities of a variable interest entity that most significantly impact the entity's economic performance and who has an obligation to absorb losses of the entity or a right to receive benefits from the entity that could potentially be significant to the entity. Where we are the primary beneficiary of a VIE, we consolidate the VIE. We do not generally consolidate the various

## Edgar Filing: Jefferies Group LLC - Form 10-Q

VIEs related to our mortgage-backed securities securitization activities because we are not the primary beneficiary.

At August 31, 2013, we did not have any commitments to purchase assets from our securitization vehicles. At August 31, 2013, we held \$465.1 million of mortgage-backed securities issued by VIEs for which we were initially involved as transferor and placement agent, which are accounted for at fair value and recorded within Financial instruments owned on our Consolidated Statement of Financial Condition in the same manner as our other financial instruments. For additional information regarding our involvement with VIEs, see Note 10, Securitization Activities and Note 11, Variable Interest Entities, in our consolidated financial statements.

**Table of Contents****JEFFERIES GROUP LLC AND SUBSIDIARIES**

Due to the uncertainty regarding the timing and amounts that will ultimately be paid, our liability for unrecognized tax benefits has been excluded from the above contractual obligations table. See Note 21, Income Taxes, in our consolidated financial statements for further information.

*Equity Capital*

On March 1, 2013, all of the outstanding common shares of Jefferies Group LLC were exchanged for shares of Leucadia and Jefferies Group LLC became wholly-owned by Leucadia with Leucadia as the sole equity owner of Jefferies Group LLC. The aggregate purchase price was approximately \$4.8 billion and therefore, as a result of the merger, our member's equity capital approximates \$4.8 billion upon consummation. Further, we do not anticipate making distributions in the future.

As compared to May 31, 2013, the increase to total member's equity is attributed to third quarter 2013 net earnings and foreign currency translation adjustments to Accumulated other comprehensive loss.

*Net Capital*

As broker-dealers registered with the SEC and member firms of the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority (FINRA), Jefferies and Jefferies Execution are subject to the Securities and Exchange Commission Uniform Net Capital Rule (Rule 15c3-1), which requires the maintenance of minimum net capital and which may limit distributions from the broker-dealers. Jefferies and Jefferies Execution have elected to calculate minimum capital requirements using the alternative method permitted by Rule 15c3-1 in calculating net capital. Additionally, Jefferies Bache, LLC is registered as a Futures Commission Merchant and is subject to Rule 1.17 of the Commodities Futures Trading Commission (CFTC). Our designated self-regulatory organization is FINRA for our U.S. broker-dealers and the Chicago Mercantile Exchange for Jefferies Bache, LLC.

As of August 31, 2013, Jefferies, Jefferies Execution and Jefferies Bache, LLC's net capital, adjusted net capital, and excess net capital were as follows (in thousands):

	Net Capital	Excess Net Capital
Jefferies	\$ 1,303,564	\$ 1,260,099
Jefferies Execution	3,751	3,501
	Adjusted Net Capital	Excess Net Capital
Jefferies Bache, LLC	\$ 242,273	\$ 113,424

Certain other U.S. and non-U.S. subsidiaries are subject to capital adequacy requirements as prescribed by the regulatory authorities in their respective jurisdictions, including Jefferies International Limited and Jefferies Bache Limited which are subject to the regulatory supervision and requirements of the Financial Services Authority in the United Kingdom. The Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act (the Dodd-Frank Act) was signed into law on July 21, 2010. The Dodd-Frank Act contains provisions that require the registration of all swap dealers, major swap participants, security-based swap dealers, and/or major security-based swap participants. While entities that register under these provisions will be subject to regulatory capital requirements, these regulatory capital requirements have not yet been finalized. We expect that these provisions will result in modifications to the regulatory capital requirements of some of our entities, and will result in some of our other entities becoming subject to regulatory capital requirements for the first time, including Jefferies Derivative Products, Inc. and Jefferies Bache Financial Services, Inc., which registered as swap dealers with the CFTC during January 2013.

The regulatory capital requirements referred to above may restrict our ability to withdraw capital from our subsidiaries.

## **Table of Contents**

### **JEFFERIES GROUP LLC AND SUBSIDIARIES**

#### **Risk Management**

Risk is an inherent part of our business and activities. The extent to which we properly and effectively identify, assess, monitor and manage each of the various types of risk involved in our activities is critical to our financial soundness, viability and profitability. Accordingly, we have a comprehensive risk management approach, with a formal governance structure and processes to identify, assess, monitor and manage risk. Principal risks involved in our business activities include market, credit, liquidity and capital, operational, legal and compliance, new business, and reputational risk.

Risk management is a multifaceted process that requires communication, judgment and knowledge of financial products and markets. Accordingly, our risk management process encompasses the active involvement of executive and senior management, and also many departments independent of the revenue-producing business units, including the Risk Management, Operations, Compliance, Legal and Finance Departments. Our risk management policies, procedures and methodologies are fluid in nature and are subject to ongoing review and modification.

For discussion of liquidity and capital risk management refer to, *Liquidity, Financial Condition and Capital Resources* within Item 2. Management's Discussion and Analysis in this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q.

#### *Governance and Risk Management Structure*

*Our Board of Directors* Our Board of Directors and the Audit Committee of the Board play an important role in reviewing our risk management process and risk tolerance. Our Board of Directors and Audit Committee are provided with data relating to risk at each of its regularly scheduled meetings. Our Chief Risk Officer and Global Treasurer meet with the Board of Directors on not less than a quarterly basis to present our risk profile and liquidity profile and to respond to questions.

*Risk Committees* We make extensive use of internal committees to govern risk taking and ensure that business activities are properly identified, assessed, monitored and managed. Our Risk Management Committee meets weekly to discuss our risk, capital, and liquidity profile in detail. In addition, business or market trends and their potential impact on the risk profile are discussed. Membership is comprised of our Chief Executive Officer and Chairman, Chairman of the Executive Committee, Chief Financial Officer, Chief Risk Officer and Global Treasurer. The Committee approves limits for us as a whole, and across risk categories and business lines. It also reviews all limit breaches. Limits are reviewed on at least an annual basis. Other risk related committees include Market Risk Management, Credit Risk Management, New Business, Underwriting Acceptance, Margin Oversight, Asset and Liability, Executive Management and Operating Committees. These Committees govern risk taking and ensure that business activities are properly managed for their area of oversight.

*Risk Related Policies* We make use of various policies in the risk management process:

*Market Risk Policy-* This policy sets out roles, responsibilities, processes and escalation procedures regarding market risk management.

*Independent Price Verification Policy-* This policy sets out roles, responsibilities, processes and escalation procedures regarding independent price verification for securities and other financial instruments.

*Operational Risk Policy-* This policy sets out roles, responsibilities, processes and escalation procedures regarding operational risk management.

*Credit Risk Policy-* This policy provides standards and controls for credit risk-taking throughout our global business activities. This policy also governs credit limit methodology and counterparty review.

#### *Risk Management Key Metrics*

## Edgar Filing: Jefferies Group LLC - Form 10-Q

We apply a comprehensive framework of limits on a variety of key metrics to constrain the risk profile of our business activities. The size of the limit reflects our risk tolerance for a certain activity under normal business

**Table of Contents**

**JEFFERIES GROUP LLC AND SUBSIDIARIES**

conditions. Key metrics included in our framework include inventory position and exposure limits on a gross and net basis, scenario analysis and stress tests, Value-at-Risk, sensitivities (greeks), exposure concentrations, aged inventory, amount of Level 3 assets, counterparty exposure, leverage, cash capital, and performance analysis metrics.

**Market Risk**

The potential for changes in the value of financial instruments is referred to as market risk. Our market risk generally represents the risk of loss that may result from a change in the value of a financial instrument as a result of fluctuations in interest rates, credit spreads, equity prices, commodity prices and foreign exchange rates, along with the level of volatility. Interest rate risks result primarily from exposure to changes in the yield curve, the volatility of interest rates, and credit spreads. Equity price risks result from exposure to changes in prices and volatilities of individual equities, equity baskets and equity indices. Commodity price risks result from exposure to the changes in prices and volatilities of individual commodities, commodity baskets and commodity indices. Market risk arises from market making, proprietary trading, underwriting, specialist and investing activities. We seek to manage our exposure to market risk by diversifying exposures, controlling position sizes, and establishing economic hedges in related securities or derivatives. Due to imperfections in correlations, gains and losses can occur even for positions that are hedged. Position limits in trading and inventory accounts are established and monitored on an ongoing basis. Each day, consolidated position and exposure reports are prepared and distributed to various levels of management, which enable management to monitor inventory levels and results of the trading groups.

**Value-at-Risk**

We estimate Value-at-Risk (VaR) using a model that simulates revenue and loss distributions on substantially all financial instruments by applying historical market changes to the current portfolio. Using the results of this simulation, VaR measures the potential loss in value of our financial instruments over a specified time horizon at a given confidence level. We calculate a one-day VaR using a one year look-back period measured at a 95% confidence level. This implies that, on average, we expect to realize a loss of daily trading net revenue at least as large as the VaR amount on one out of every twenty trading days.

As with all measures of VaR, our estimate has inherent limitations due to the assumption that historical changes in market conditions are representative of the future. Furthermore, the VaR model measures the risk of a current static position over a one-day horizon and might not capture the market risk of positions that cannot be liquidated or offset with hedges in a one-day period. Published VaR results reflect past trading positions while future risk depends on future positions.

While we believe the assumptions and inputs in our risk model are reasonable, we could incur losses greater than the reported VaR because the historical market prices and rates changes may not be an accurate measure of future market events and conditions. Consequently, this VaR estimate is only one of a number of tools we use in our daily risk management activities. When comparing our VaR numbers to those of other firms, it is important to remember that different methodologies and assumptions could produce significantly different results.

The VaR numbers below are shown separately for interest rate, equity, currency and commodity products, as well as for our overall trading positions, excluding Investments at fair value, trade claims and defaulted bonds, using the past 365 days of historical data. The aggregated VaR presented here is less than the sum of the individual components (i.e., interest rate risk, foreign exchange rate risk, equity risk and commodity price risk) due to the benefit of diversification among the risk categories. Diversification benefit equals the difference between aggregated VaR and the sum of VaRs for the four risk categories and arises because the market risk categories are not perfectly correlated. The following table illustrates the VaR for each component of market risk (in millions).

**Table of Contents****JEFFERIES GROUP LLC AND SUBSIDIARIES**

## Daily VaR (1)

## Value-at-Risk In Trading Portfolios

Risk Categories	VaR as of August 31, 2013	Daily VaR for the Three Months Ended August 31, 2013			Successor VaR as of May 31, 2013	Daily VaR for the Three Months Ended May 31, 2013		
		Average	High	Low		Average	High	Low
Interest Rates	\$ 4.78	\$ 5.68	\$ 7.44	\$ 4.07	\$ 3.80	\$ 4.57	\$ 6.48	\$ 3.68
Equity Prices	4.57	5.96	8.06	4.51	6.53	6.25	9.10	3.85
Currency Rates	0.51	0.64	1.51	0.13	1.39	1.12	2.07	0.16
Commodity Prices	1.61	0.87	1.61	0.46	0.87	1.07	1.70	0.37
Diversification Effect (2)	(2.82)	(2.13)	N/A	N/A	(2.23)	(4.24)	N/A	N/A
Firmwide	\$ 8.65	\$ 11.02	\$ 14.94	\$ 7.55	\$ 10.36	\$ 8.77	\$ 12.20	\$ 6.00

- (1) VaR is the potential loss in value of our trading positions due to adverse market movements over a defined time horizon with a specific confidence level. For the VaR numbers reported above, a one-day time horizon, with a one year look-back period, and a 95% confidence level were used.
- (2) The diversification effect is not applicable for the maximum and minimum VaR values as the firmwide VaR and the VaR values for the four risk categories might have occurred on different days during the period.

Our average daily VaR increased to \$11.02 million for the three months ended August 31, 2013 from \$8.77 million for the three months ended May 31, 2013, primarily reflecting a decrease in the diversification benefit across risk categories and an increase in interest rates risk resulting from an increase in interest rate levels and volatility. This increase was partially offset by lower equity price risk as we reduced our Knight Capital position and lower currency rates risk. Excluding our investment in Knight Capital, the average VaR for the three months ended August 31, 2013 and May 31, 2013 was \$7.24 million and \$5.77 million, respectively.

Certain individual positions within financial instruments are not included in the VaR model because VaR is not the most appropriate measure of risk. Accordingly, Risk Management has additional procedures in place to assure that the level of potential loss that would arise from market movements are within acceptable levels. Such procedures include performing stress tests, monitoring concentration risk and tracking price target/stop loss levels. The table below presents the sensitivity to a 10% stress of the fair value of the positions that are not included in the VaR model at August 31, 2013 (in thousands):

	10% Sensitivity
Private investments	\$ 13,150
Corporate debt securities in default	9,474
Trade claims	3,970

**Table of Contents**

**JEFFERIES GROUP LLC AND SUBSIDIARIES**

The chart below reflects our daily VaR over the last four quarters:

On April 1, 2013, we redeemed the third party noncontrolling interests in our high yield business. The presentation of VaR subsequent to April 1, 2013 accordingly reflects the full economic interests of this business. This modification to include a full allocation of the high yield trading business in our calculation since the redemption had no material effect on VaR calculated for the three months ended and as of May 31, 2013.

The primary method used to test the efficacy of the VaR model is to compare actual daily net revenue with the daily VaR estimate. This evaluation is performed at various levels of the trading portfolio, from the holding company level down to specific business lines. For the VaR model, trading related revenue is defined as principal transaction revenue, trading related commissions, revenue from securitization activities and net interest income. For a 95% confidence one day VaR model (i.e. no intra-day trading), assuming current changes in market value are consistent with the historical changes used in the calculation, net trading losses would not be expected to exceed the VaR estimates more than twelve times on an annual basis (i.e. once in every 20 days). During the three months ended August 31, 2013, results of the evaluation at the aggregate level demonstrated one day when the net trading loss exceeded the 95% one day VaR. Exclusive of the Knight Capital position, there were no days when the net trading loss exceeded the 95% one day VaR.

**Daily Net Trading Revenue**

For the three months ended August 31, 2013, there were 18 days with trading losses out of a total of 64 trading days in the period. Excluding the impact of Principal transaction revenue from our position in Knight Capital, there was 11 days with trading losses in the quarter.



**Table of Contents**

**JEFFERIES GROUP LLC AND SUBSIDIARIES**

The chart below presents the distribution of our daily net trading revenue for substantially all of our trading activities for the three months ended August 31, 2013 (in millions).

**Scenario Analysis and Stress Tests**

While VaR measures potential losses due to adverse changes in historical market prices and rates, we use stress testing to analyze the potential impact of specific events or moderate or extreme market moves on our current portfolio both firm wide and within business segments. Stress scenarios comprise both historical market price and rate changes and hypothetical market environments, and generally involve simultaneous changes of many risk factors. Indicative market changes in our scenarios include, but are not limited to, a large widening of credit spreads, a substantial decline in equities markets, significant moves in selected emerging markets, large moves in interest rates, changes in the shape of the yield curve and large moves in European markets. In addition, we also perform ad hoc stress tests and add new scenarios as market conditions dictate. Because our stress scenarios are meant to reflect market moves that occur over a period of time, our estimates of potential loss assume some level of position reduction for liquid positions. Unlike our VaR, which measures potential losses within a given confidence interval, stress scenarios do not have an associated implied probability; rather, stress testing is used to estimate the potential loss from market moves that tend to be larger than those embedded in the VaR calculation.

Stress testing is performed and reported regularly as part of the risk management process. Stress testing is used to assess our aggregate risk position as well as for limit setting and risk/reward analysis.

*Counterparty Credit Risk and Issuer Country Exposure*

**Counterparty Credit Risk**

Credit risk is the risk of loss due to adverse changes in a counterparty's credit worthiness or its ability or willingness to meet its financial obligations in accordance with the terms and conditions of a financial contract. We are exposed to credit risk as trading counterparty to other broker-dealers and customers, as a direct lender and through extending loan commitments, as a holder of securities and as a member of exchanges and clearing organizations.

It is critical to our financial soundness and profitability that we properly and effectively identify, assess, monitor, and manage the various credit and counterparty risks inherent in our businesses. Credit is extended to counterparties in a controlled manner in order to generate acceptable returns, whether such credit is granted directly or is incidental to a transaction. All extensions of credit are monitored and managed on an enterprise level in order to limit exposure to loss related to credit risk.

Our Credit Risk Framework is responsible for identifying credit risks throughout the operating businesses, establishing counterparty limits and managing and monitoring those credit limits. Our framework includes:

defining credit limit guidelines and credit limit approval processes;

providing a consistent and integrated credit risk framework across the enterprise;

**Table of Contents**

**JEFFERIES GROUP LLC AND SUBSIDIARIES**

approving counterparties and counterparty limits with parameters set by the Risk Management Committee;

negotiating, approving and monitoring credit terms in legal and master documentation;

delivering credit limits to all relevant sales and trading desks;

maintaining credit reviews for all active and new counterparties;

operating a control function for exposure analytics and exception management and reporting;

determining the analytical standards and risk parameters for on-going management and monitoring of global credit risk books;

actively managing daily exposure, exceptions, and breaches;

monitoring daily margin call activity and counterparty performance (in concert with the Margin Department); and

setting the minimum global requirements for systems, reports, and technology.

**Credit Exposures**

Credit exposure exists across a wide-range of products including cash and cash equivalents, loans, securities finance transactions and over-the-counter derivative contracts.

Loans and lending arise in connection with our capital markets activities and represents the notional value of loans that have been drawn by the borrower and lending commitments that were outstanding at August 31, 2013.

Securities and margin finance includes credit exposure arising on securities financing transactions (reverse repurchase agreements, repurchase agreements and securities lending agreements) to the extent the fair value of the underlying collateral differs from the contractual agreement amount and from margin provided to customers.

Derivatives represent over-the-counter ( OTC ) derivatives, which are reported net by counterparty when a legal right of setoff exists under an enforceable master netting agreement. Derivatives are accounted for at fair value net of cash collateral received or posted under credit support agreements. In addition, credit exposures on forward settling trades are included within our derivative credit exposures.

Cash and cash equivalents include both interest-bearing and non-interest bearing deposits at banks.

## Edgar Filing: Jefferies Group LLC - Form 10-Q

Current counterparty credit exposures at August 31, 2013 and November 30, 2012 are summarized in the table below and provided by credit quality, region and industry. Credit exposures presented take netting and collateral into consideration by counterparty and master agreement. Collateral taken into consideration includes both collateral received as cash as well as collateral received in the form of securities or other arrangements. Current exposure is the loss that would be incurred on a particular set of positions in the event of default by the counterparty, assuming no recovery. Current exposure equals the fair value of the positions less collateral. Issuer risk is the credit risk arising from inventory positions (for example, corporate debt securities and secondary bank loans). Issuer risk is included in our country risk exposure tables below. Of our counterparty credit exposure at August , 2013, excluding cash and cash equivalents, 67% are investment grade counterparties, compared to 58% at November 30, 2012, and are mainly concentrated in North America. Of the credit exposure in Europe, approximately 76% are investment grade counterparties, with the largest exposures arising from securities and margin financing products. When comparing our credit exposure at August 31, 2013 with credit exposure at November 30, 2012, excluding cash and cash equivalents, current exposure has decreased 20% to approximately \$0.8 billion from \$1.1 billion. The decrease is primarily due to a decrease in loan and lending balances, partially offset by an increase in securities and margin finance balances.

**Table of Contents****JEFFERIES GROUP LLC AND SUBSIDIARIES****Counterparty Credit Exposure by Credit Rating**

	Loans and Lending		Securities and Margin Finance		OTC Derivatives		Total		Cash and Cash Equivalents		Total with Cash and Cash Equivalents	
	As of		As of		As of		As of		As of		As of	
(in millions)	August 2013	November 30, 2012	August 2013	November 30, 2012	August 2013	November 30, 2012	August 2013	November 30, 2012	August 2013	November 30, 2012	August 2013	November 30, 2012
AAA Range				0.9	0.2		0.2	0.9	3,180.2	1,322.7	3,180.4	1,323.6
AA Range			91.3	183.1	8.8	19.1	100.1	202.2	106.2	149.7	206.3	351.9
A Range			348.2	163.8	77.3	72.6	425.5	236.4	897.2	1,134.0	1,322.7	1,370.4
BBB Range		50.0	33.4	106.7	7.6	13.4	41.0	170.1	1.5	86.2	42.5	256.3
BB or Lower	37.6	255.0	137.9	112.3	8.7	19.3	184.2	386.6			184.2	386.6
Unrated	66.7	57.5			23.7	1.6	90.4	59.1			90.4	59.1
Total	104.3	362.5	610.8	566.8	126.3	126.0	841.4	1,055.3	4,185.1	2,692.6	5,026.5	3,747.9

**Counterparty Credit Exposure by Region**

	Loans and Lending		Securities and Margin Finance		OTC Derivatives		Total		Cash and Cash Equivalents		Total with Cash and Cash Equivalents	
	As of		As of		As of		As of		As of		As of	
(in millions)	August 2013	November 30, 2012	August 2013	November 30, 2012	August 2013	November 30, 2012	August 2013	November 30, 2012	August 2013	November 30, 2012	August 2013	November 30, 2012
Asia/Latin America/Other	14.7	12.5	32.4	23.5	2.1	6.5	49.2	42.5	181.0	125.6	230.2	168.1
Europe			164.0	117.4	61.5	42.9	225.5	160.3	517.1	573.9	742.6	734.2
North America	89.6	350.0	414.4	425.9	62.7	76.6	566.7	852.5	3,487.0	1,993.1	4,053.7	2,845.6
Total	104.3	362.5	610.8	566.8	126.3	126.0	841.4	1,055.3	4,185.1	2,692.6	5,026.5	3,747.9

**Counterparty Credit Exposure by Industry**

	Loans and Lending		Securities and Margin Finance		OTC Derivatives		Total		Cash and Cash Equivalents		Total with Cash and Cash Equivalents	
	As of		As of		As of		As of		As of		As of	
(in millions)	August 2013	November 30, 2012	August 2013	November 30, 2012	August 2013	November 30, 2012	August 2013	November 30, 2012	August 2013	November 30, 2012	August 2013	November 30, 2012
Asset Managers			6.4	3.3	0.7	0.2	7.1	3.5	3,180.2	1,322.7	3,187.3	1,326.2
Banks, Broker-dealers			311.9	312.8	82.5	66.9	394.4	379.7	1,004.9	1,369.9	1,399.3	1,749.6
Commodities			44.5	23.0	11.3	33.2	55.8	56.2			55.8	56.2
Other	104.3	362.5	248.0	227.7	31.8	25.7	384.1	615.9			384.1	615.9
Total	104.3	362.5	610.8	566.8	126.3	126.0	841.4	1,055.3	4,185.1	2,692.6	5,026.5	3,747.9

For additional information regarding credit exposure to OTC derivative contracts, refer to Note 8, Derivative Financial Instruments, in our consolidated financial statements included within this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q.



## Table of Contents

### JEFFERIES GROUP LLC AND SUBSIDIARIES

#### Country Risk Exposure

Country risk is the risk that events or developments that occur in the general environment of a country or countries due to economic, political, social, regulatory, legal or other factors, will affect the ability of obligors of the country to honor their obligations. We define country risk as the country of jurisdiction or domicile of the obligor. Prior to the first quarter of 2013, country risk was defined as the country of jurisdiction or domicile of the obligor's ultimate group parent. The tables presented below at November 30, 2012, have been conformed to this presentation. The following tables reflect our top ten exposures at August 31, 2013 and November 30, 2012 to the sovereign governments, corporations and financial institutions in those non-U.S. countries in which we have a net long issuer and counterparty exposure (in millions):

As of August 31, 2013									
	Issuer Risk			Counterparty Risk			Issuer and Counterparty Risk		
	Fair Value of Long Debt Securities	Fair Value of Short Debt Securities	Net Derivative Notional Exposure	Loans and Lending	Securities and Margin Finance	OTC Derivatives	Cash and Cash Equivalents	Excluding Cash and Cash Equivalents	Including Cash and Cash Equivalents
Great Britain	\$ 298.4	\$ (141.1)	\$ (53.0)	\$	\$ 52.8	\$ 27.4	\$ 399.2	\$ 184.5	\$ 583.7
Canada	109.5	(64.3)	9.7		101.3	4.2	3.8	160.4	164.2
Luxembourg	74.8	(8.0)	1.4		2.8		66.1	71.0	137.1
Germany	321.5	(284.6)	19.8		57.1	16.3	3.0	130.1	133.1
Italy	871.9	(717.0)	(28.7)		1.1	0.2		127.5	127.5
Spain	342.9	(197.8)	(32.7)		2.1	0.2	1.1	114.7	115.8
Hong Kong	9.4	(4.2)					108.3	5.2	113.5
France	341.6	(244.0)	(20.6)		14.1	9.0		100.1	100.1
Belgium	65.1	(64.7)	19.6		0.3		41.1	20.3	61.4
India	12.5	(4.8)	(0.5)		0.6		35.5	7.8	43.3
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 2,447.6</b>	<b>\$ (1,730.5)</b>	<b>\$ (85.0)</b>	<b>\$</b>	<b>\$ 232.2</b>	<b>\$ 57.3</b>	<b>\$ 658.1</b>	<b>\$ 921.6</b>	<b>\$ 1,579.7</b>

As of November 30, 2012									
	Issuer Risk			Counterparty Risk			Issuer and Counterparty Risk		
	Fair Value of Long Debt Securities	Fair Value of Short Debt Securities	Net Derivative Notional Exposure	Loans and Lending	Securities and Margin Finance	OTC Derivatives	Cash and Cash Equivalents	Excluding Cash and Cash Equivalents	Including Cash and Cash Equivalents
Great Britain	\$ 691.3	\$ (460.1)	\$ (81.5)	\$ 8.5	\$ 14.2	\$ 25.7	\$ 405.8	\$ 198.1	\$ 603.9
Luxembourg	163.8	(21.1)	1.1	13.6	1.5		96.2	158.9	255.1
Canada	150.7	(66.6)	(23.4)	9.5	103.1	12.6	0.9	185.9	186.8
Spain	276.6	(85.2)	(26.0)		4.6		0.6	170.0	170.6
Netherlands	255.6	(129.5)	(4.5)	7.5	10.3	0.2	0.3	139.6	139.9
Hong Kong	28.3	(12.0)	5.1		1.8		91.2	23.2	114.4
Germany	413.2	(318.1)	(94.7)	3.0	60.3	6.7	20.1	70.4	90.5
Belgium	177.8	(142.8)	(3.7)		0.9		49.4	32.2	81.6
Jersey	0.2	(0.6)		73.7				73.3	73.3
Sweden	70.7	(15.7)	(0.6)		0.4	0.2	0.1	55.0	55.1
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 2,228.2</b>	<b>\$ (1,251.7)</b>	<b>\$ (228.2)</b>	<b>\$ 115.8</b>	<b>\$ 197.1</b>	<b>\$ 45.4</b>	<b>\$ 664.6</b>	<b>\$ 1,106.6</b>	<b>\$ 1,771.2</b>

As of August 31, 2013, the largest component of our exposure to Italy is a net exposure of \$136.5 million to Italian sovereign debt, which are actively traded as a portfolio of Italian government bonds. The largest components of our exposure to Spain is a net exposure of \$90.0 million to structured products issued by Spanish entities and net exposure of \$29.9 million to Spanish sovereign debt, which are actively traded as a portfolio of Spanish government bonds. The structured products are backed by a variety of collateral types, with substantially all of the securities classified within Level 2 of the fair value hierarchy. For additional information, refer to the table on the following pages representing our average exposure for the quarter to the sovereign debt of Greece, Ireland, Italy, Portugal and Spain by maturity category.

Exposure to the Sovereign Debt, Corporate and Financial Securities of Greece, Ireland, Italy, Portugal and Spain

As detailed below, our exposure to the sovereign debt of Greece, Ireland, Italy, Portugal, and Spain (before economic derivative hedges) was a net long position of \$171.8 million at August 31, 2013, which is approximately 3.3% of total equity.

The table below reflects not only our exposure to the sovereign debt of Greece, Ireland, Italy, Portugal, and Spain at August 31, 2013 but also includes our exposure to the securities of corporations, financial institutions and mortgage-backed securities collateralized by assets domiciled in these countries. This table is presented in a manner consistent with how management views and monitors these exposures as part of our risk management framework. Our issuer exposure to these European countries arises primarily in the context of our market making activities and our role as a major dealer in the debt securities of these countries. Accordingly, our issuer risk arises due to holding securities as long and short inventory, which does not carry counterparty credit exposure. While the economic derivative hedges are presented on a notional basis, we believe this best reflects the reduction in the underlying market risk due to interest rates or the issuer's credit as a result of the hedges. Long and short financial instruments are offset against

**Table of Contents****JEFFERIES GROUP LLC AND SUBSIDIARIES**

each other for determining net exposure although they do not represent identical offsetting positions of the same debt security. Components of risk embedded in the securities will generally offset, however, basis risk due to duration and the specific issuer may still exist. Economic hedges as represented by the notional amounts of the derivative contracts may not be perfect offsets for the risk represented by the net fair value of the debt securities. Additional information relating to the derivative contracts, including the fair value of the derivative positions, is included in the following pages.

	As of August 31, 2013				
(in millions)	Sovereigns	Corporations	Financial Institutions	Structured Products	Total
Financial instruments owned - Debt securities					
Greece	\$ (4)	\$ 3.5	\$ 0.5 (4)	\$	\$ 4.0
Ireland	9.6 (4)	20.2	18.6 (4)		48.4
Italy	828.4 (4)	12.7	21.8 (4)	9.0	871.9
Portugal	1.0 (4)	2.4	4.4 (4)		7.8
Spain	194.3 (4)	22.2	36.4 (4)	90.0	342.9
Total fair value of long debt securities (1)	1,033.3	61.0	81.7	99.0	1,275.0
Financial instruments sold - Debt securities					
Greece	(4)	2.5	0.6 (4)		3.1
Ireland	3.4 (4)	9.7	2.4 (4)		15.5
Italy	691.9 (4)	12.5	12.6 (4)		717.0
Portugal	1.8 (4)	0.4	(4)		2.2
Spain	164.4 (4)	8.9	24.5 (4)		197.8
Total fair value of short debt securities (2)	861.5	34.0	40.1		935.6
Total net fair value of debt securities	171.8	27.0	41.6	99.0	339.4
Derivative contracts - long notional exposure					
Greece		0.2	0.5		0.7
Ireland		7.7			7.7
Italy	78.5 (5)	0.1	0.1		78.7
Portugal					
Spain		0.3	5.8		6.1
Total notional amount - long (6)	78.5	8.3	6.4		93.2
Derivative contracts - short notional exposure					
Greece		0.5			0.5
Ireland		50.5	2.4		52.9
Italy	83.2 (5)	3.7	20.6		107.5
Portugal					
Spain		6.3	32.5		38.8
Total notional amount - short (6)	83.2	61.0	55.5		199.7



## Edgar Filing: Jefferies Group LLC - Form 10-Q

Total net derivative notional exposure (3)	(4.7)	(52.7)	(49.1)	(106.5)
--	-------	--------	--------	---------

Total net exposure to select European countries	\$ 167.1	\$ (25.7)	\$ (7.5)	\$ 99.0	\$ 232.9
---	----------	-----------	----------	---------	----------

- (1) Long securities represent the fair value of debt securities and are presented within Financial instruments owned - corporate debt securities and government, federal agency and other sovereign obligations and mortgage- and asset-backed securities on the face of the Consolidated Statement of Financial Condition and are accounted for at fair value with changes in fair value recognized in Principal transactions revenues.
- (2) Short securities represent the fair value of debt securities sold short and are presented within Financial instruments sold, not yet purchased - corporate debt securities and government, federal agency and other sovereign obligations on the face of the Consolidated Statement of Financial Condition and are accounted for at fair value with changes in fair value recognized in Principal transactions revenues.
- (3) Net derivative contracts reflect the notional amount of the derivative contracts and include credit default swaps, bond futures and listed equity options.
- (4) Classification of securities by country and by issuer type is presented based on the view of our Risk Management Department. Risk Management takes into account whether a particular security or issuer of a security is guaranteed or otherwise backed by a sovereign government and also takes into account whether a corporate or financial institution that

**Table of Contents****JEFFERIES GROUP LLC AND SUBSIDIARIES**

issues a particular security is owned by a sovereign government when determining domicile and whether a particular security should be classified for risk purposes as a sovereign obligation. The classification of debt securities within the table above will differ from the financial statement presentation in the Consolidated Statement of Financial Condition because the classification used for financial statement presentation in the Consolidated Statement of Financial Condition classifies a debt security solely by the direct issuer and the domicile of the direct issuer.

- (5) These positions are comprised of bond futures executed on exchanges outside Italy.  
 (6) See further information regarding derivatives on the tables following.

<i>(in millions)</i>	As of August 31, 2013					
	Greece	Ireland	Italy	Portugal	Spain	Total
<b>Financial instruments owned:</b>						
Long sovereign debt securities (1)	\$	\$ 9.6	\$ 828.4	\$ 1.0	\$ 194.3	\$ 1,033.3
Long non-sovereign debt securities (1)	4.0	38.8	43.5	6.8	148.6	241.7
 Total long debt securities	 4.0	 48.4	 871.9	 7.8	 342.9	 1,275.0
<b>Financial instruments sold, not yet purchased:</b>						
Short sovereign debt securities		3.4	691.9	1.8	164.4	861.5
Short non-sovereign debt securities	3.1	12.1	25.1	0.4	33.4	74.1
 Total short debt securities	 3.1	 15.5	 717.0	 2.2	 197.8	 935.6
 Net fair value - debt securities	 0.9	 32.9	 154.9	 5.6	 145.1	 339.4
Net derivatives notional amount	0.2	(45.2)	(28.8)		(32.7)	(106.5)
 Total net exposure to select European countries	 \$ 1.1	 \$ (12.3)	 \$ 126.1	 \$ 5.6	 \$ 112.4	 \$ 232.9

- (1) Classification of securities by country and by issuer type is presented based on the view of our Risk Management Department. Risk Management takes into account whether a particular security or issuer of a security is guaranteed or otherwise backed by a sovereign government and also takes into account whether a corporate or financial institution that issues a particular security is owned by a sovereign government when determining domicile and whether a particular security should be classified for risk purposes as a sovereign obligation. The classification of debt securities within the table above will differ from the financial statement presentation in the Consolidated Statement of Financial Condition because the classification used for financial statement presentation in the Consolidated Statement of Financial Condition classifies a debt security solely by the direct issuer and the domicile of the direct issuer.

**Table of Contents****JEFFERIES GROUP LLC AND SUBSIDIARIES**

For the quarter ended August 31, 2013, our exposure to the sovereign debt of Greece, Ireland, Italy, Portugal and Spain calculated on an average daily basis was as follows (in millions):

	Remaining Maturity Less Than One Year	Remaining Maturity Greater Than or Equal to One Year	Total Average Balance
Financial instruments owned - Debt securities			
Greece	\$	\$	\$
Ireland	0.5	8.8	9.3
Italy	979.8	1,078.6	2,058.4
Portugal	0.2	3.0	3.2
Spain	136.9	273.9	410.8
Total average fair value of long debt securities (1)	1,117.4	1,364.3	2,481.7
Financial instruments sold - Debt securities			
Greece			
Ireland		6.9	6.9
Italy	184.6	1,057.2	1,241.8
Portugal	0.2	3.6	3.8
Spain	35.8	242.2	278.0
Total average fair value of short debt securities	220.6	1,309.9	1,530.5
Total average net fair value of debt securities	896.8	54.4	951.2
Derivative contracts - long notional exposure			
Greece			
Ireland			
Italy		99.7 (2)	99.7
Portugal			
Spain			
Total average notional amount - long		99.7	99.7
Derivative contracts - short notional exposure			
Greece			
Ireland			
Italy		538.7	538.7

## Edgar Filing: Jefferies Group LLC - Form 10-Q

Portugal				
Spain				
Total average notional amount - short		538.7		538.7
Total average net derivative notional exposure (3)		(439.0)		(439.0)
Total average net exposure to select European countries	\$	896.8	\$	(384.6)
			\$	512.2

- (1) Classification of securities by country and by issuer type is presented based on the view of our Risk Management Department. Risk Management takes into account whether a particular security or issuer of a security is guaranteed or otherwise backed by a sovereign government and also takes into account whether a corporate or financial institution that issues a particular security is owned by a sovereign government when determining domicile and whether a particular security should be classified for risk purposes as a sovereign obligation. The classification of debt securities within the table above will differ from the financial statement presentation in the Consolidated Statement of Financial Condition because the classification used for financial statement presentation in the Consolidated Statement of Financial Condition classifies a debt security solely by the direct issuer and the domicile of the direct issuer.
- (2) These positions are comprised of bond futures executed on exchanges outside Italy.
- (3) Net derivative contracts reflect the notional amount of the derivative contracts and include credit default swaps and bond futures.

**Table of Contents****JEFFERIES GROUP LLC AND SUBSIDIARIES**

The table below provides further information regarding the type of derivative contracts executed as economic hedges of issuer exposure to the countries of Greece, Ireland, Italy, Portugal, and Spain as of August 31, 2013. The information is presented based on the notional amount of the contracts and the domicile of the issuer. For credit default swaps, we have immaterial issuer risk to counterparties domiciled in Greece, Ireland, Italy, Portugal and Spain.

(in millions)	As of August 31, 2013					Total
	Greece	Ireland	Italy	Portugal	Spain	
Derivative contracts - long notional exposure						
Credit default swaps	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$
Bond future contracts			78.5			78.5
Listed equity options	0.7	7.7	0.2		6.1	14.7
<b>Total notional amount - long</b>	<b>0.7</b>	<b>7.7</b>	<b>78.7</b>		<b>6.1</b>	<b>93.2</b>
Derivative contracts - short notional exposure						
Credit default swaps			19.8		26.4	46.2
Bond future contracts			83.3			83.3
Listed equity options	0.5	52.9	4.4		12.4	70.2
<b>Total notional amount - short</b>	<b>0.5</b>	<b>52.9</b>	<b>107.5</b>		<b>38.8</b>	<b>199.7</b>
<b>Net derivatives notional amount</b>	<b>\$ 0.2</b>	<b>\$ (45.2)</b>	<b>\$ (28.8)</b>	<b>\$</b>	<b>\$ (32.7)</b>	<b>\$ (106.5)</b>

The following table provides the fair value of the above derivative contracts at August 31, 2013 (in millions):

	As of August 31, 2013					Total
	Greece	Ireland	Italy	Portugal	Spain	
Derivative contracts - long fair value						
Credit default swaps	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$
Bond future contracts						
Listed equity options	0.4	(0.2)	0.3		0.1	0.6
<b>Total fair value - long</b>	<b>0.4</b>	<b>(0.2)</b>	<b>0.3</b>		<b>0.1</b>	<b>0.6</b>
Derivative contracts - short fair value						
Credit default swaps			(0.5)		0.1	(0.4)
Bond future contracts						
Listed equity options	(0.1)	(0.5)	(0.2)		(0.6)	(1.4)
<b>Total fair value - short</b>	<b>(0.1)</b>	<b>(0.5)</b>	<b>(0.7)</b>		<b>(0.5)</b>	<b>(1.8)</b>
<b>Net derivatives fair value</b>	<b>\$ 0.5</b>	<b>\$ 0.3</b>	<b>\$ 1.0</b>	<b>\$</b>	<b>\$ 0.6</b>	<b>\$ 2.4</b>



**Table of Contents****JEFFERIES GROUP LLC AND SUBSIDIARIES**

In addition, our non-U.S. sovereign obligations recorded in financial instruments owned and financial instruments sold, not yet purchased are routinely financed through reverse repurchase agreements and repurchase agreements, of which a significant portion are executed with central clearing organizations. Accordingly, we utilize foreign sovereign obligations as underlying collateral for our repurchase financing arrangements. At August 31, 2013, repurchase financing arrangements that are used to finance the debt securities presented above had underlying collateral of issuers domiciled in Greece, Ireland, Italy, Portugal and Spain as follows (in millions):

	Reverse Repurchase Agreements (1)	As of August 31, 2013 Repurchase Agreements (1)	Net
Greece	\$	\$	\$
Ireland	8.4	46.6	(38.2)
Italy	1,020.4	1,109.1	(88.7)
Portugal	1.4	0.6	0.8
Spain	179.0	261.9	(82.9)
Total	\$ 1,209.2	\$ 1,418.2	\$ (209.0)

(1) Amounts represent the contract amount of the repurchase financing arrangements.

Our collateral management of the risk due to exposure from these sovereign obligations is subject to our overall collateral and cash management risk framework. For further discussion regarding our cash and liquidity management framework and processes, see *Liquidity, Financial Condition and Capital Resources* within Item 2. Management's Discussion and Analysis in this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q.

*Operational Risk*

Operational risk refers to the risk of loss resulting from our operations, including, but not limited to, improper or unauthorized execution and processing of transactions, deficiencies in our operating systems, business disruptions and inadequacies or breaches in our internal control processes. Our businesses are highly dependent on our ability to process, on a daily basis, a large number of transactions across numerous and diverse markets in many currencies. In addition, the transactions we process have become increasingly complex. If our financial, accounting or other data processing systems do not operate properly or are disabled or if there are other shortcomings or failures in our internal processes, people or systems, we could suffer an impairment to our liquidity, financial loss, a disruption of our businesses, liability to clients, regulatory intervention or reputational damage.

These systems may fail to operate properly or become disabled as a result of events that are wholly or partially beyond our control, including a disruption of electrical or communications services or our inability to occupy one or more of our buildings. The inability of our systems to accommodate an increasing volume of transactions could also constrain our ability to expand our businesses. We also face the risk of operational failure or termination of any of the clearing agents, exchanges, clearing houses or other financial intermediaries we use to facilitate our securities transactions. Any such failure or termination could adversely affect our ability to effect transactions and manage our exposure to risk. In addition, despite the contingency plans we have in place, our ability to conduct business may be adversely impacted by a disruption in the infrastructure that supports our businesses and the communities in which they are located. This may include a disruption involving electrical, communications, transportation or other services used by us or third parties with which we conduct business.

Our operations rely on the secure processing, storage and transmission of confidential and other information in our computer systems and networks. Although we take protective measures and endeavor to modify them as circumstances warrant, our computer systems, software and networks may be vulnerable to unauthorized access, computer viruses or other malicious code, and other events that could have a security impact. If one or more of such events occur, this potentially could jeopardize our or our clients' or counterparties' confidential and other information processed and stored in, and transmitted through, our computer systems and networks, or otherwise cause interruptions or malfunctions in our, our clients', our counterparties' or third parties' operations. We may be required to expend significant additional resources to

## Edgar Filing: Jefferies Group LLC - Form 10-Q

modify our protective measures or to investigate and remediate vulnerabilities or other exposures, and we may be subject to litigation and financial losses that are either not insured against or not fully covered through any insurance maintained by us.



**Table of Contents**

**JEFFERIES GROUP LLC AND SUBSIDIARIES**

Our Operational Risk framework includes governance, collection of operational risk incidents, proactive operational risk management, and periodic review and analysis of business metrics to identify and recommend controls and process-related enhancements.

Each revenue producing and support department is responsible for the management and reporting of operational risks and the implementation of the Operational Risk policy and processes within the department. Operational Risk policy, framework, infrastructure, methodology, processes, guidance and oversight of the implementation of operational risk processes are centralized and consistent firm wide.

*Legal and Compliance Risk*

Legal and compliance risk includes the risk of noncompliance with applicable legal and regulatory requirements. We are subject to extensive regulation in the different jurisdictions in which we conduct our business. We have various procedures addressing issues such as regulatory capital requirements, sales and trading practices, use of and safekeeping of customer funds, credit granting, collection activities, anti-money laundering and record keeping. These risks also reflect the potential impact that changes in local and international laws and tax statutes have on the economics and viability of current or future transactions. In an effort to mitigate these risks, we continuously review new and pending regulations and legislation and participate in various industry interest groups. We also maintain an anonymous hotline for employees or others to report suspected inappropriate actions by us or by our employees or agents.

*New Business Risk*

New business risk refers to the risks of entering into a new line of business or offering a new product. By entering a new line of business or offering a new product, we may face risks that we are unaccustomed to dealing with and may increase the magnitude of the risks we currently face. Our New Business Committee reviews proposals for new businesses and new products to determine if we are prepared to handle the additional or increased risks associated with entering into such activities.

*Reputational Risk*

We recognize that maintaining our reputation among clients, investors, regulators and the general public is an important aspect of minimizing legal and operational risks. Maintaining our reputation depends on a large number of factors, including the selection of our clients and the conduct of our business activities. We seek to maintain our reputation by screening potential clients and by conducting our business activities in accordance with high ethical standards. Our reputation and business activity can be affected by statements and actions of third parties, even false or misleading statements by them. We actively monitor public comment concerning us and are vigilant in seeking to assure accurate information and perception prevails.

---

**Table of Contents**

**JEFFERIES GROUP LLC AND SUBSIDIARIES**

**Item 3. Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk.**

Quantitative and qualitative disclosures about market risk are set forth under Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations Risk Management in Part I, Item 2 of this Form 10-Q.

**Item 4. Controls and Procedures.**

Our Management, under the direction of our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, evaluated the effectiveness of our disclosure controls and procedures as of August 31, 2013. Based on that evaluation, our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer concluded that our disclosure controls and procedures as of August 31, 2013 are functioning effectively to provide reasonable assurance that the information required to be disclosed by us in reports filed under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 is (i) recorded, processed, summarized and reported within the time periods specified in the SEC's rules and forms and (ii) accumulated and communicated to our management, including our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, as appropriate, to allow timely decisions regarding disclosure. A controls system cannot provide absolute assurance that the objectives of the controls system are met, and no evaluation of controls can provide absolute assurance that all control issues and instances of fraud, if any, within a company have been detected.

No change in our internal control over financial reporting occurred during the quarter ended August 31, 2013 that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, our internal control over financial reporting.

**PART II. OTHER INFORMATION**

**Item 1. Legal Proceedings**

Many aspects of our business involve substantial risks of legal and regulatory liability. In the normal course of business, we have been named as defendants or co-defendants in lawsuits involving primarily claims for damages. We are also involved in a number of judicial and regulatory matters, including exams, investigations and similar reviews, arising out of the conduct of our business. Based on currently available information, we do not believe that any matter will have a material adverse effect on our financial condition.

Seven putative class action lawsuits have been filed in New York and Delaware concerning the merger transactions whereby Jefferies Group LLC became a wholly owned subsidiary of Leucadia National Corporation ( "Leucadia"). The class actions, filed on behalf of our shareholders prior to the merger transactions, name as defendants Jefferies Group, Inc., the members of the board of directors of Jefferies Group, Inc., Leucadia and, in certain of the actions, certain merger-related subsidiaries. The actions allege that the directors breached their fiduciary duties in connection with the merger transactions by engaging in a flawed process and agreeing to sell Jefferies Group, Inc. for inadequate consideration pursuant to an agreement that contains improper deal protection terms. The actions allege that Jefferies Group, Inc. and Leucadia aided and abetted the directors' breach of fiduciary duties. The actions filed in New York have been stayed, and the actions filed in Delaware are proceeding. We are unable to predict the outcome of this litigation.

**Item 1A. Risk Factors**

Information regarding our risk factors appears in Item 1A. of our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended November 30, 2012 filed with the SEC on January 29, 2013. These risk factors describe some of the assumptions, risks, uncertainties and other factors that could adversely affect our business or that could otherwise result in changes that differ materially from our expectations.

**Item 2. Unregistered Sales of Equity Securities and Use of Proceeds**

None.

**Table of Contents**

**JEFFERIES GROUP LLC AND SUBSIDIARIES**

**Item 6. Exhibits**

Exhibit No.	Description
3.1	Certificate of Formation of Jefferies Group LLC, effective as of March 1, 2013 is incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.2 of Registrant's Form 8-K filed on March 1, 2013.
3.2	Certificate of Conversion of Jefferies Group LLC, effective as of March 1, 2013 is incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 of Registrant's Form 8-K filed on March 1, 2013.
3.3	Limited Liability Company Agreement of Jefferies Group LLC, dated as of March 1, 2013 is incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.3 of Registrant's Form 8-K filed on March 1, 2013.
4	Instruments defining the rights of holders of long-term debt securities of the Registrant and its subsidiaries are omitted pursuant to Item 601(b)(4)(iii) of Regulation S-K. Registrant hereby agrees to furnish copies of these instruments to the Commission upon request.
12*	Computation of Ratio of Earnings to Fixed Charges and to Combined Fixed Charges and Preferred Stock Dividends.
31.1*	Rule 13a-14(a)/15d-14(a) Certification by Chief Financial Officer.
31.2*	Rule 13a-14(a)/15d-14(a) Certification by Chief Executive Officer.
32*	Rule 13a-14(b)/15d-14(b) and Section 1350 of Title 18 U.S.C. Certification by the Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer.
101*	Interactive data files pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T: (i) the Consolidated Statements of Financial Condition as of August 31, 2013 and November 30, 2012; (ii) the Consolidated Statements of Earnings for the three and six months ended August 31, 2013, three months ended February 28, 2013 and three and nine months ended August 31, 2012; (iii) the Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Income for the three and six months ended August 31, 2013, three months ended February 28, 2013 and three and nine months ended August 31, 2012; (iv) the Consolidated Statements of Changes in Equity for the six months ended August 31, 2013, three months ended February 28, 2013 and twelve months ended November 30, 2012; (v) the Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the six months ended August 31, 2013, three months ended February 28, 2013 and nine months ended August 31 2012; and (vi) the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements.

\* Filed herewith.

**Table of Contents**

**SIGNATURES**

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned thereunto duly authorized.

**JEFFERIES GROUP LLC**  
(Registrant)

Date: October 9, 2013

By: /s/ Peregrine C. Broadbent  
Peregrine C. Broadbent  
Chief Financial Officer  
(duly authorized officer)